



(12) **DEMANDE DE BREVET CANADIEN**
CANADIAN PATENT APPLICATION

(13) **A1**

(22) **Date de dépôt/Filing Date:** 2015/09/10

(41) **Mise à la disp. pub./Open to Public Insp.:** 2016/03/17

(62) **Demande originale/Original Application:** 2 960 282

(30) **Priorité/Priority:** 2014/09/12 (US62/049,973)

(51) **Cl.Int./Int.Cl.** **C07K 16/28** (2006.01),
C07K 16/30 (2006.01), **C07K 19/00** (2006.01),
C12N 15/13 (2006.01)

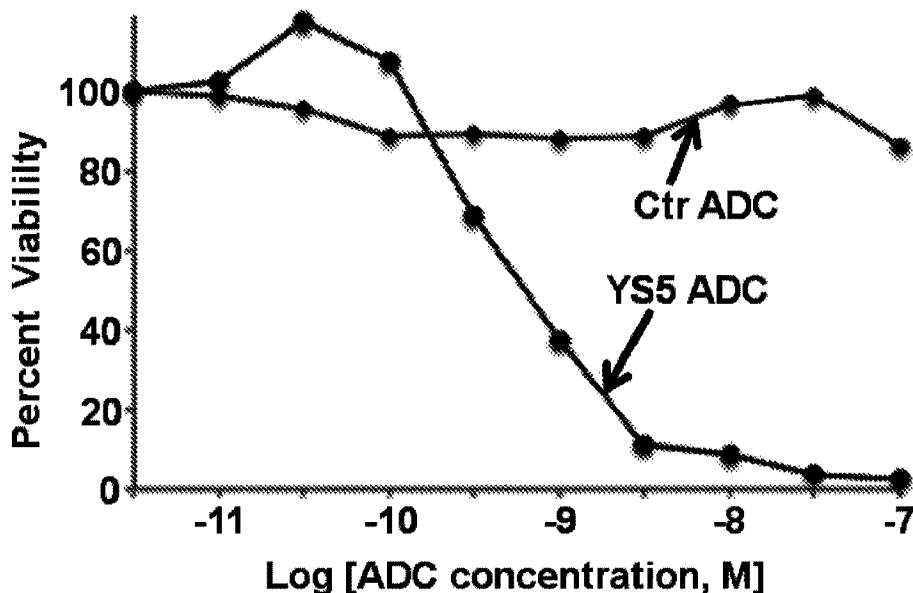
(71) **Demandeur/Applicant:**
THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA,
US

(72) **Inventeurs/Inventors:**
LIU, BIN, US;
SU, YANG, US;
BIDLINGMAIER, SCOTT, US;
BEHRENS, CHRISTOPHER R., US;
LEE, NAMKYUNG, US

(74) **Agent:** GOWLING WLG (CANADA) LLP

(54) **Titre : ANTICORPS ANTI-CD46 HUMAINS FORMANT DES MACROPINOSOMES ET AGENTS THERAPEUTIQUES ANTI-CANCEREUX CIBLES**

(54) **Title: MACROPINOCYTOSING HUMAN ANTI-CD46 ANTIBODIES AND TARGETED CANCER THERAPEUTICS**



(57) **Abrégé/Abstract:**

In various embodiments human anti-CD46 antibodies that are internalizing and enter tumor cells via the macropinocytosis pathway are provided, as well as antibody-drug conjugates (ADCs) developed from these antibodies for diagnostic and/or therapeutic targeting of CD46- overexpressing tumors.

ABSTRACT

In various embodiments human anti-CD46 antibodies that are internalizing and enter tumor cells via the macropinocytosis pathway are provided, as well as antibody-drug conjugates (ADCs) developed from these antibodies for diagnostic and/or therapeutic targeting of CD46-overexpressing tumors.

MACROPINOCYTOSING HUMAN ANTI-CD46 ANTIBODIES AND TARGETED CANCER THERAPEUTICS

[0001]

5

STATEMENT AS TO RIGHTS TO INVENTIONS MADE UNDER FEDERALLY SPONSORED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

[0002] This work was supported in part by Grant Nos: R01 CA118919, R01 CA129491, and R01 CA171315 from The National Institutes of Health. The Government has certain rights in this invention.

10

BACKGROUND

[0003] Due to ease of accessibility, tumor cell surface antigens are valuable targets for therapeutic development. The epitope space at the cell surface is highly complex. Relevant antigens may include glycosylated proteins and other post-translationally modified products that may not be readily predicted from studies of genomic copy number or mRNA expression levels (Liu *et al.* (2004) *Cancer Res.* 64: 704-710; Kobata and Amano (2005) *Immunol. Cell Biol.* 83: 429-439; Birkle *et al.* (2003) *Biochimie (Paris)* 85: 455-463; Hakomori (2001) *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 491: 369-402; Hanisch, F. G. (2001) O-Glycosylation of the mucin type. *Biol. Chem.* 382, 143-149; Ugorski and Laskowska (2002) *Acta Biochim. Pol.* 49: 303-311).

20

[0004] Identification of tumor cell surface epitopes allows the production of antibodies to achieve specific binding to neoplastic cells, an ability that can be utilized in applications such as induction of antibody-dependent cell cytotoxicity (see, *e.g.*, Clynes *et al.* (2000) *Nat. Med.* 6: 443-446), or inhibition of signaling pathways involved in tumor cell migration, growth, and survival (see, *e.g.*, McWhirter *et al.* (2006) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 103: 1041-1046; Fuh *et al.* (2006) *J. Biol. Chem.* 281: 6625-6631). In addition, antibodies targeting internalizing tumor epitopes can be exploited to achieve efficient and specific intracellular delivery of cytotoxins, cytostatic agents, chemotherapeutic drugs

25

and/or other tumor-modulating agents (*see, e.g., Liu et al. (2004) Cancer Res. 64: 704-710; Nielsen et al. (2002) Biochim. Biophys. Acta 1591: 109-118; Pirolo et al. (2006) Hum. Gene Ther. 17: 117-124; Song et al. (2005) Nat. Biotechnol. 23:709-717; Liu et al. (2002) J. Mol. Biol. 315: 1063-1073*).

5 [0005] Phage antibody display has been widely used to develop cancer-specific antibodies (*see, e.g., Liu et al. (2004) Cancer Res. 64: 704-710; Liu and Marks (2000) Anal. Biochem. 286: 119-128; 15. Marks et al. (1992) Biotechnology (N. Y.) 10: 779-783; Marks et al. (1991) J. Mol. Biol. 222: 581-597; Marks et al. (1992) J. Biol. Chem. 267: 16007-16010; Sharon et al. (2005) J. Cell. Biochem. 96: 305-313; Silacci et al. (2005) Proteomics 5: 2340-2350; Gao et al. (2003) J. Immunol. Methods 274: 185-197; Lekkerkerker and Logtenberg (1999) J. Immunol. Meth., 231: 53-63; de Kruif et al. (1995) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA, 92: 3938-3942; Pini et al. (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273: 21 769-21 776*). A combinatorial phage antibody library serves as a source of random shape repertoire that can be used to probe neoplastic variations on the surface of cancer cells (*see, e.g., Liu et al. (2004) Cancer Res. 64: 704-710; Geuijen et al. (2005) Eur. J. Cancer 41: 178-187; Poul et al. (2000) J. Mol. Biol. 301: 1149-1161; Cai and Garen (1995) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA, 92: 6537-6541*). Selecting phage antibody libraries directly on cancer cell lines enables the identification of tumor-targeting antibodies without prior knowledge of target antigens *see, e.g., (Liu et al. (2004) Cancer Res. 64: 704-710; Gao et al. (2003) J. Immunol. Methods 274: 185-197; Geuijen et al. (2005) Eur. J. Cancer 41: 178-187; Poul et al. (2000) J. Mol. Biol. 301: 1149-1161*).

[0006] Although numerous antibodies have been found by this approach, the screening process against cell lines does not provide an ideal picture as to how specific these antibodies will be to actual cancer cells in patient populations. Nor does it necessarily provide an indication of whether or not the antibodies will internalize *in vivo*.

SUMMARY

[0007] In various embodiments human anti-CD46 antibodies that are internalizing and enter tumor cells via the macropinocytosis pathway are provided, as well as antibody-drug conjugates (ADCs) developed from these antibodies for diagnostic and/or therapeutic targeting of CD46-overexpressing tumors.

[0008] Various embodiments contemplated herein may include, but need not be limited to, one or more of the following:

[0009] Embodiment 1: An isolated human antibody that specifically binds CD46 and is internalized into a cell expressing or overexpressing CD46, wherein: said antibody is
5 an antibody that specifically binds cells that express or overexpress a CD46, wherein said antibody specifically binds an epitope bound by one or more antibodies selected from the group consisting of YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY, YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa; and said antibody is internalized into said cell via macropinocytosis.

10 [0010] Embodiment 2: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody binds domain 1 and/or domain 2 of CD46.

[0011] Embodiment 3: The antibody of embodiments 1 or 2, wherein said antibody does not bind domain 3 and/or domain 4 of CD46.

[0012] Embodiment 4: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-3,
15 wherein said cells that express or overexpress a CD46 are cancer cells.

[0013] Embodiment 5: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-4, wherein said cells that express or overexpress a CD46 are prostate cancer cells.

[0014] Embodiment 6: The antibody of embodiment 5, wherein said antibody binds cells of a cell line selected from the group consisting of DU145 cells, PC3 cells, and LnCaP
20 cells.

[0015] Embodiment 7: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-6, wherein said antibody binds to a prostate tumor cell with an affinity (K_D) of at least about 5-10 nM when measured on live prostate tumor cells by FACS.

[0016] Embodiment 8: The antibody of embodiment 7, wherein said antibody binds
25 to a prostate tumor cell with an affinity (K_D) of at least about 3 nM when measured on live prostate tumor cells by FACS.

[0017] Embodiment 9: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-8, wherein said antibody is a substantially intact immunoglobulin.

- [0018] Embodiment 10: The antibody of embodiment 9, wherein said antibody comprises an IgA, IgE, or IgG.
- [0019] Embodiment 11: The antibody of embodiment 9, wherein said antibody comprises an IgG1.
- 5 [0020] Embodiment 12: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-8, wherein said antibody is an antibody fragment that specifically binds cells that express or overexpress a CD46.
- [0021] Embodiment 13: The antibody of embodiment 12, wherein said antibody is an antibody fragment selected from the group consisting of Fv, Fab, (Fab')₂, (Fab')₃,
10 IgGACH2, and a minibody.
- [0022] Embodiment 14: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-8, wherein said antibody is a single chain antibody.
- [0023] Embodiment 15: The antibody of embodiment 14, wherein the VL region of said antibody is attached to the VH region of said antibody by an amino acid linker ranging
15 in length from about 3 amino acids up to about 15 amino acids.
- [0024] Embodiment 16: The antibody of embodiment 14, wherein the VL region of said antibody is attached to the VH region of said antibody by an amino acid linker selected from the group consisting of GGGGS GGGGS GGGGS (SEQ ID NO:67), GGGGS GGGGS (SEQ ID NO:68), GGGGS (SEQ ID NO:69), GS GGGGS GGGGS GGS GGGGS (SEQ ID NO:70), SGGGS (SEQ ID NO:71), GGGGS (SEQ ID NO:72), VPGV (SEQ ID NO:73), VPGVG (SEQ ID NO:74), GVPGVG (SEQ ID NO:75), GVG VP GVG (SEQ ID NO:76), VP GVG VP GVG (SEQ ID NO:77), GGSSRSS (SEQ ID NO:78), and GGSSRSSSSGGGSGGGG (SEQ ID NO:79).
20
- [0025] Embodiment 17: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with YS5 for binding at CD46.
25
- [0026] Embodiment 18: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with YS5F for binding at CD46.
- [0027] Embodiment 19: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with YS5v1D for binding at CD46.

- [0028] Embodiment 20: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with SB1HGN Y for binding at CD46.
- [0029] Embodiment 21: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with YS12 for binding at CD46.
- 5 [0030] Embodiment 22: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with 3G7RY for binding at CD46.
- [0031] Embodiment 23: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with YS6 for binding at CD46.
- [0032] Embodiment 24: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16,
10 wherein said antibody competes with YS1 for binding at CD46.
- [0033] Embodiment 25: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with YS3 for binding at CD46.
- [0034] Embodiment 26: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with YS4 for binding at CD46.
- 15 [0035] Embodiment 27: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with YS8 for binding at CD46.
- [0036] Embodiment 28: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with YS7 for binding at CD46.
- [0037] Embodiment 29: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16,
20 wherein said antibody competes with YS9 for binding at CD46.
- [0038] Embodiment 30: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with YS10 for binding at CD46.
- [0039] Embodiment 31: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with YS11 for binding at CD46.
- 25 [0040] Embodiment 32: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with 3G7HY for binding at CD46.
- [0041] Embodiment 33: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with 3G7NY for binding at CD46.

- [0042] Embodiment 34: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with 3G7 for binding at CD46.
- [0043] Embodiment 35: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with SB2 for binding at CD46.
- 5 [0044] Embodiment 36: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with 2C8 for binding at CD46.
- [0045] Embodiment 37: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody competes with UA8kappa for binding at CD46.
- [0046] Embodiment 38: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16,
10 wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3, and/or VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of an antibody selected from the group consisting of YS5, YS5F, YS5v1D, SB1HGN, YS12, 3G7RY, YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and UA8kappa.
- [0047] Embodiment 39: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16,
15 wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the YS5 antibody.
- [0048] Embodiment 40: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS5 antibody.
- 20 [0049] Embodiment 41: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS5 antibody.
- [0050] Embodiment 42: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS5 antibody.
- 25 [0051] Embodiment 43: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS5 antibody.
- [0052] Embodiment 44: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS5 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS5 antibody.

- [0053] Embodiment 45: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS5 scFv.
- [0054] Embodiment 46: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS5 IgG.
- 5 [0055] Embodiment 47: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the YS5F antibody.
- [0056] Embodiment 48: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the
- 10 YS5F antibody.
- [0057] Embodiment 49: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS5F antibody.
- [0058] Embodiment 50: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16,
- 15 wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS5F antibody.
- [0059] Embodiment 51: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS5F antibody.
- [0060] Embodiment 52: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS5F antibody and the
- 20 variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS5F antibody.
- [0061] Embodiment 53: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS5F scFv.
- [0062] Embodiment 54: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS5F IgG.
- 25 [0063] Embodiment 55: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the YS5F antibody.

[0064] Embodiment 56: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS5F antibody.

5 [0065] Embodiment 57: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS5F antibody.

[0066] Embodiment 58: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS5F antibody.

10 [0067] Embodiment 59: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS5F antibody.

[0068] Embodiment 60: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS5F antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS5F antibody.

15 [0069] Embodiment 61: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS5F scFv.

[0070] Embodiment 62: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS5F IgG.

20 [0071] Embodiment 63: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the YS5V1D antibody.

[0072] Embodiment 64: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS5V1D antibody.

25 [0073] Embodiment 65: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS5V1D antibody.

[0074] Embodiment 66: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS5V1D antibody.

[0075] Embodiment 67: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS5V1D antibody.

[0076] Embodiment 68: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS5V1D antibody and
5 the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS5V1D antibody.

[0077] Embodiment 69: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS5V1D scFv.

[0078] Embodiment 70: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS5V1D IgG.

10 [0079] Embodiment 71: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the SB1HGNY antibody.

[0080] Embodiment 72: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the
15 SB1HGNY antibody.

[0081] Embodiment 73: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the SB1HGNY antibody.

[0082] Embodiment 74: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the SB1HGNY antibody.
20

[0083] Embodiment 75: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the SB1HGNY antibody.

[0084] Embodiment 76: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the SB1HGNY antibody
25 and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the SB1HGNY antibody.

[0085] Embodiment 77: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human SB1HGNY scFv.

[0086] Embodiment 78: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human SB1HGNY IgG.

[0087] Embodiment 79: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the YS12 antibody.

5 [0088] Embodiment 80: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS12 antibody.

[0089] Embodiment 81: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS12 antibody.

10 [0090] Embodiment 82: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS12 antibody.

[0091] Embodiment 83: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS12 antibody.

15 [0092] Embodiment 84: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS12 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS12 antibody.

[0093] Embodiment 85: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS12 scFv.

20 [0094] Embodiment 86: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS12 IgG.

[0095] Embodiment 87: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the 3G7RY antibody.

25 [0096] Embodiment 88: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the 3G7RY antibody.

[0097] Embodiment 89: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the 3G7RY antibody.

- [0098] Embodiment 90: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the 3G7RY antibody.
- [0099] Embodiment 91: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 3G7RY antibody.
- 5 [0100] Embodiment 92: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the 3G7RY antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 3G7RY antibody.
- [0101] Embodiment 93: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human 3G7RY scFv.
- 10 [0102] Embodiment 94: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human 3G7RY IgG.
- [0103] Embodiment 95: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the YS6 antibody.
- 15 [0104] Embodiment 96: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS6 antibody.
- [0105] Embodiment 97: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS6 antibody.
- 20 [0106] Embodiment 98: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS6 antibody.
- [0107] Embodiment 99: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS6 antibody.
- 25 [0108] Embodiment 100: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS6 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS6 antibody.
- [0109] Embodiment 101: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS6 scFv.

[0110] Embodiment 102: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS6 IgG.

[0111] Embodiment 103: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the
5 YS1 antibody.

[0112] Embodiment 104: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS1 antibody.

[0113] Embodiment 105: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS1 antibody.
10

[0114] Embodiment 106: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS1 antibody.

[0115] Embodiment 107: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS1 antibody.
15

[0116] Embodiment 108: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS1 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS1 antibody.

[0117] Embodiment 109: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS1 scFv.
20

[0118] Embodiment 110: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS1 IgG.

[0119] Embodiment 111: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the
25 YS3 antibody.

[0120] Embodiment 112: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS3 antibody.

- [0121] Embodiment 113: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS3 antibody.
- 5 [0122] Embodiment 114: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS3 antibody.
- [0123] Embodiment 115: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS3 antibody.
- [0124] Embodiment 116: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS3 antibody and the
10 variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS3 antibody.
- [0125] Embodiment 117: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS3 scFv.
- [0126] Embodiment 118: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS3 IgG.
- 15 [0127] Embodiment 119: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the YS4 antibody.
- [0128] Embodiment 120: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS4
20 antibody.
- [0129] Embodiment 121: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS4 antibody.
- [0130] Embodiment 122: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16,
25 wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS4 antibody.
- [0131] Embodiment 123: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS4 antibody.

[0132] Embodiment 124: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS4 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS4 antibody.

5 [0133] Embodiment 125: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS4 scFv.

[0134] Embodiment 126: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS4 IgG.

10 [0135] Embodiment 127: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the YS8 antibody.

[0136] Embodiment 128: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS8 antibody.

15 [0137] Embodiment 129: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS8 antibody.

[0138] Embodiment 130: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS8 antibody.

20 [0139] Embodiment 131: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS8 antibody.

[0140] Embodiment 132: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS8 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS8 antibody.

25 [0141] Embodiment 133: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS8 scFv.

[0142] Embodiment 134: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS8 IgG.

[0143] Embodiment 135: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the YS7 antibody.

5 [0144] Embodiment 136: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS7 antibody.

[0145] Embodiment 137: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS7 antibody.

10 [0146] Embodiment 138: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS7 antibody.

[0147] Embodiment 139: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS7 antibody.

15 [0148] Embodiment 140: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS7 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS7 antibody.

[0149] Embodiment 141: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS7 scFv.

20 [0150] Embodiment 142: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS7 IgG.

[0151] Embodiment 143: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the YS9 antibody.

25 [0152] Embodiment 144: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS9 antibody.

[0153] Embodiment 145: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS9 antibody.

- [0154] Embodiment 146: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS9 antibody.
- [0155] Embodiment 147: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS9 antibody.
- 5 [0156] Embodiment 148: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS9 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS9 antibody.
- [0157] Embodiment 149: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS9 scFv.
- 10 [0158] Embodiment 150: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS9 IgG.
- [0159] Embodiment 151: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the YS10 antibody.
- 15 [0160] Embodiment 152: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS10 antibody.
- [0161] Embodiment 153: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS10 antibody.
- 20 [0162] Embodiment 154: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS10 antibody.
- [0163] Embodiment 155: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS10 antibody.
- 25 [0164] Embodiment 156: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS10 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS10 antibody.
- [0165] Embodiment 157: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS10 scFv.

[0166] Embodiment 158: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS10 IgG.

[0167] Embodiment 159: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the
5 YS11 antibody.

[0168] Embodiment 160: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the YS11 antibody.

[0169] Embodiment 161: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the YS11 antibody.
10

[0170] Embodiment 162: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS11 antibody.

[0171] Embodiment 163: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS11 antibody.
15

[0172] Embodiment 164: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the YS11 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS11 antibody.

[0173] Embodiment 165: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS11 scFv.
20

[0174] Embodiment 166: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human YS11 IgG.

[0175] Embodiment 167: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the 3G7HY antibody.
25

[0176] Embodiment 168: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the 3G7HY antibody.

[0177] Embodiment 169: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the 3G7HY antibody.

[0178] Embodiment 170: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16,
5 wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the 3G7HY antibody.

[0179] Embodiment 171: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 3G7HY antibody.

[0180] Embodiment 172: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the 3G7HY antibody and
10 the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 3G7HY antibody.

[0181] Embodiment 173: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human 3G7HY scFv.

[0182] Embodiment 174: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human 3G7HY IgG.

15 [0183] Embodiment 175: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the 3G7NY antibody.

[0184] Embodiment 176: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the
20 3G7NY antibody.

[0185] Embodiment 177: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the 3G7NY antibody.

[0186] Embodiment 178: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16,
25 wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the 3G7NY antibody.

[0187] Embodiment 179: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 3G7NY antibody.

[0188] Embodiment 180: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the 3G7NY antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 3G7NY antibody.

5 [0189] Embodiment 181: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human 3G7NY scFv.

[0190] Embodiment 182: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human 3G7NY IgG.

10 [0191] Embodiment 183: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the 3G7 antibody.

[0192] Embodiment 184: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the 3G7 antibody.

15 [0193] Embodiment 185: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the 3G7 antibody.

[0194] Embodiment 186: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the 3G7 antibody.

20 [0195] Embodiment 187: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 3G7 antibody.

[0196] Embodiment 188: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the 3G7 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 3G7 antibody.

25 [0197] Embodiment 189: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human 3G7 scFv.

[0198] Embodiment 190: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human 3G7 IgG.

[0199] Embodiment 191: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the SB2 antibody.

5 [0200] Embodiment 192: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the SB2 antibody.

[0201] Embodiment 193: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the SB2 antibody.

10 [0202] Embodiment 194: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the SB2 antibody.

[0203] Embodiment 195: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the SB2 antibody.

15 [0204] Embodiment 196: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the SB2 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the SB2 antibody.

[0205] Embodiment 197: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human SB2 scFv.

20 [0206] Embodiment 198: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human SB2 IgG.

[0207] Embodiment 199: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the 2C8 antibody.

25 [0208] Embodiment 200: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the 2C8 antibody.

[0209] Embodiment 201: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the 2C8 antibody.

- [0210] Embodiment 202: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the 2C8 antibody.
- [0211] Embodiment 203: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 2C8 antibody.
- 5 [0212] Embodiment 204: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the 2C8 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 2C8 antibody.
- [0213] Embodiment 205: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human 2C8 scFv.
- 10 [0214] Embodiment 206: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human 2C8 IgG.
- [0215] Embodiment 207: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of the UA8kappa antibody.
- 15 [0216] Embodiment 208: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VL CDR1, and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3 of the UA8kappa antibody.
- [0217] Embodiment 209: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VLCDR2, and VL CDR3 of the UA8kappa antibody.
- 20 [0218] Embodiment 210: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the UA8kappa antibody.
- [0219] Embodiment 211: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable heavy (VH) chain of the UA8kappa antibody.
- 25 [0220] Embodiment 212: The antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-16, wherein said antibody comprises the variable light (VL) chain of the UA8kappa antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the UA8kappa antibody.
- [0221] Embodiment 213: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human UA8kappa scFv.

[0222] Embodiment 214: The antibody of embodiment 1, wherein said antibody is a human UA8kappa IgG.

[0223] Embodiment 215: An immunoconjugate including an antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-214 attached to an effector wherein said effector is selected from
5 the group consisting of a second antibody, a detectable label, a cytotoxin or cytostatic agent, a liposome containing a drug, a radionuclide, a drug, a prodrug, a viral particle, a cytokine, and a chelate.

[0224] Embodiment 216: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 215, wherein said antibody is attached to a cytotoxin.

10 [0225] Embodiment 217: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 216, wherein said antibody is attached to a cytotoxin selected from the group consisting of a Diphtheria toxin, a Pseudomonas exotoxin, a ricin, an abrin, saporin, and a thymidine kinase.

[0226] Embodiment 218: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 215, wherein said antibody is attached to a cytotoxic and/or cytostatic drug.

15 [0227] Embodiment 219: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 216, wherein said antibody is attached directly or through a linker to one or more of the following: said drug a lipid or liposome containing said drug; a polymeric drug carrier including said drug; and a nanoparticle drug carrier including said drug.

[0228] Embodiment 220: The immunoconjugate according to any one of
20 embodiments 218-219, wherein said drug is an anti-cancer drug.

[0229] Embodiment 221: The immunoconjugate according to any one of embodiments 218-219, wherein said drug is selected from the group consisting of a microtubule inhibitor, a DNA-damaging agents, and a polymerase inhibitor.

[0230] Embodiment 222: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 221, wherein the
25 drug comprises a tubulin inhibitor.

[0231] Embodiment 223: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 222, wherein the drug comprises a drug selected from the group consisting of an auristatin, Dolastatin-10, synthetic derivatives of the natural product Dolastatin-10, and maytansine or a maytansine derivative.

[0232] Embodiment 224: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 222, wherein the drug comprises a drug selected from the group consisting Monomethylauristatin F (MMAF), Auristatin E (AE), Monomethylauristatin E (MMAE), vcMMAE, and vcMMAF.

5 [0233] Embodiment 225: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 222, wherein the drug comprises a maytansine selected from the group consisting of Mertansine (DM1), DM3, and DM4.

[0234] Embodiment 226: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 221, wherein the drug comprises a DNA-damaging agent.

10 [0235] Embodiment 227: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 226, wherein the drug comprises a drug selected from the group consisting of a calicheamicin, a duocarmycin, and a pyrrolobenzodiazepines.

[0236] Embodiment 228: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 227, wherein the drug comprises a calicheamicin or a calicheamicin analog.

15 [0237] Embodiment 229: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 227, wherein the drug comprises a duocarmycin.

[0238] Embodiment 230: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 229, wherein the drug comprises a duocarmycin, selected from the group consisting of duocarmycin A, duocarmycin B1, duocarmycin B2, duocarmycin C1, duocarmycin C2, duocarmycin D, duocarmycin SA, Cyclopropylbenzoindole duocarmycin (CC-1065), Centanamycin, 20 Rachelmycin, Adozelesin, Bizelesin, and Carzelesin.

[0239] Embodiment 231: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 227, wherein the drug comprises a pyrrolobenzodiazepine or a pyrrolobenzodiazepine dimer.

25 [0240] Embodiment 232: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 231, wherein the drug comprise a drug selected from the group consisting of Anthramycin (and dimers thereof), Mazethramycin (and dimers thereof), Tomaymycin (and dimers thereof), Prothracarcin (and dimers thereof), Chicamycin (and dimers thereof), Neothramycin A (and dimers thereof), Neothramycin B (and dimers thereof), DC-81 (and dimers thereof), Sibiromycin (and dimers thereof), Porothramycin A (and dimers thereof), Porothramycin B (and dimers thereof), Sibanomycin (and dimers thereof), Abbeymycin (and dimers thereof), 30 SG2000, and SG2285.

- [0241] Embodiment 233: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 221, wherein the drug comprises a polymerase inhibitor.
- [0242] Embodiment 234: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 233, wherein said drug comprise a poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase (PARP) inhibitor.
- 5 [0243] Embodiment 235: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 234, wherein said drug comprise a poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase (PARP) inhibitor selected from the group consisting of Iniparib (BSI 201), Talazoparib (BMN-673), Olaparib (AZD-2281), Olaparib, Rucaparib (AG014699, PF-01367338), Veliparib (ABT-888), CEP 9722, MK 4827, BGB-290, and 3-aminobenzamide.
- 10 [0244] Embodiment 236: The immunoconjugate according to any one of embodiments 218-219, wherein said drug is selected from the group consisting of auristatin, dolastatin, colchicine, combretastatin, and mTOR/PI3K inhibitors.
- [0245] Embodiment 237: The immunoconjugate according to any one of embodiments 218-219, wherein said drug is selected from the group consisting of
- 15 flourouracil (5-FU), capecitabine, 5-trifluoromethyl-2'-deoxyuridine, methotrexate sodium, raltitrexed, pemetrexed, cytosine Arabinoside, 6-mercaptopurine, azathioprine, 6-thioguanine (6-TG), pentostatin, fludarabine phosphate, cladribine, floxuridine (5-fluoro-2), ribonucleotide reductase inhibitor (RNR), cyclophosphamide, neosar, ifosfamide, thiotepa, 1,3-bis(2-chloroethyl)-1-nitrosourea (BCNU), 1, -(2-chloroethyl)-3-cyclohexyl-1-nitrosourea,
- 20 methyl (CCNU), hexamethylmelamine, busulfan, procarbazine HCL, dacarbazine (DTIC), chlorambucil, melphalan, cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin, bendamustine, carmustine, chloromethine, dacarbazine (DTIC), fotemustine, lomustine, mannosulfan, nedaplatin, nimustine, prednimustine, ranimustine, satraplatin, semustine, streptozocin, temozolomide, treosulfan, triaziquone, triethylene melamine, thioTEPA, triplatin tetranitrate, trofosfamide,
- 25 uramustine, doxorubicin, daunorubicin citrate, mitoxantrone, actinomycin D, etoposide, topotecan HCL, teniposide (VM-26), irinotecan HCL (CPT-11), camptothecin, belotecan, rubitecan, vincristine, vinblastine sulfate, vinorelbine tartrate, vindesine sulphate, paclitaxel, docetaxel, nanoparticle paclitaxel, abraxane, ixabepilone, larotaxel, ortataxel, tesetaxel, and vinflunine.
- 30 [0246] Embodiment 238: The immunoconjugate according to any one of embodiments 218-219, wherein said drug is selected from the group consisting of

carboplatin, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, doxorubicin, erlotinib, etoposide, gemcitabine, imatinib mesylate, irinotecan, methotrexate, sorafenib, sunitinib, topotecan, vinblastine, and vincristine.

[0247] Embodiment 239: The immunoconjugate according to any one of
5 embodiments 218-219, wherein said drug is selected from the group consisting of retinoic acid, a retinoic acid derivative, doxorubicin, vinblastine, vincristine, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, cisplatin, 5-fluorouracil, a camptothecin derivative, interferon, tamoxifen, and taxol. In certain embodiments the anti-cancer compound is selected from the group
10 consisting of abraxane, doxorubicin, pamidronate disodium, anastrozole, exemestane, cyclophosphamide, epirubicin, toremifene, letrozole, trastuzumab, megestroltamoxifen, paclitaxel, docetaxel, capecitabine, goserelin acetate, and zoledronic acid.

[0248] Embodiment 240: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 215, wherein said antibody is attached to a chelate including an isotope selected from the group consisting of
15 ⁹⁹Tc, ²⁰³Pb, ⁶⁷Ga, ⁶⁸Ga, ⁷²As, ¹¹¹In, ¹¹³In, ⁹⁷Ru, ⁶²Cu, ⁶⁴Cu, ⁵²Fe, ⁵²Mn, ⁵¹Cr, ¹⁸⁶Re, ¹⁸⁸Re, ⁷⁷As, ⁹⁰Y, ⁶⁷Cu, ¹⁶⁹Er, ¹²¹Sn, ¹²⁷Te, ¹⁴²Pr, ¹⁴³Pr, ¹⁹⁸Au, ¹⁹⁹Au, ¹⁶¹Tb, ¹⁰⁹Pd, ¹⁶⁵Dy, ¹⁴⁹Pm, ¹⁵¹Pm, ¹⁵³Sm, ¹⁵⁷Gd, ¹⁵⁹Gd, ¹⁶⁶Ho, ¹⁷²Tm, ¹⁶⁹Yb, ¹⁷⁵Yb, ¹⁷⁷Lu, ¹⁰⁵Rh, and ¹¹¹Ag.

[0249] Embodiment 241: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 215, wherein said antibody is attached to an alpha emitter.

[0250] Embodiment 242: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 241, wherein said
20 alpha emitter is bismuth 213.

[0251] Embodiment 243: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 215, wherein said antibody is attached to a lipid or a liposome complexed with or containing an anti-cancer drug.

[0252] Embodiment 244: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 215, wherein said
25 antibody is attached to a detectable label.

[0253] Embodiment 245: The immunoconjugate of embodiment 244, wherein said antibody is attached to a detectable label selected from the group consisting of a radioactive label, a radioopaque label, an MRI label, and a PET label.

[0254] Embodiment 246: A pharmaceutical formulation said formulation including:
30 a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and an antibody according to any one of

embodiments 1-214; and/or a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and an immunoconjugate according to any one of embodiments 215-245.

[0255] Embodiment 247: The pharmaceutical formulation of embodiment 246, wherein said formulation is a unit dosage formulation.

5 [0256] Embodiment 248: The formulation according to any one of embodiments 246-247, wherein said formulation is formulated for administration via a route selected from the group consisting of oral administration, nasal administration, rectal administration, intraperitoneal injection, intravascular injection, subcutaneous injection, transcutaneous administration, and intramuscular injection.

10 [0257] Embodiment 249: A method of inhibiting the growth and/or proliferation of a cell that expresses or overexpresses CD46, said method including: contacting said cancer cell with an antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-214; and/or contacting said cancer cell with an immunoconjugate including an antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-214 attached to an effector that has cytostatic and/or cytotoxic activity.

15 [0258] Embodiment 250: The method of embodiment 249, wherein said method comprises contacting said cancer cell with an antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-214.

[0259] Embodiment 251: The method of embodiment 249, wherein said method comprises contacting said cancer cell with an immunoconjugate including an antibody
20 according to any one of embodiments 1-214 attached to an effector that has cytostatic and/or cytotoxic activity.

[0260] Embodiment 252: The method of embodiments 249-251, wherein said cell is a cancer cell.

[0261] Embodiment 253: The method of embodiment 252, wherein said cell is a
25 cancer cell that overexpresses CD46.

[0262] Embodiment 254: The method of embodiment 252, wherein said cancer cell is selected from the group consisting of ovarian cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, lung cancer, prostate cancer, kidney cancer, pancreatic cancer, mesothelioma, lymphoma, liver cancer, urothelial cancer, stomach cancer, multiple myeloma, glioblastoma
30 multiforme, glioma, neuroblastoma, and cervical cancer.

- [0263] Embodiment 255: The method of embodiment 252, wherein said cancer cell is a prostate cancer cell.
- [0264] Embodiment 256: The method of embodiment 255, wherein said cancer cell is a cell of a castration-resistant prostate cancer.
- 5 [0265] Embodiment 257: The method of embodiment 252, wherein said cancer cell is a cell of a multiple myeloma.
- [0266] Embodiment 258: The method according to any one of embodiments 252-257, wherein said cell is a metastatic cell.
- [0267] Embodiment 259: The method of embodiment 258, wherein said metastatic
10 cell is a bone metastasis, a liver metastasis, a bladder metastasis, and/or a lymph node metastasis.
- [0268] Embodiment 260: The method according to any one of embodiments 252-258, wherein said cell is a solid tumor cell.
- [0269] Embodiment 261: The method according to any one of embodiments 249,
15 and 251-260, wherein said effector comprises a radionuclide and/or a cytostatic drug.
- [0270] Embodiment 262: The method of embodiment 261, wherein said effector comprises one or more of the following: a cytotoxic and/or cytostatic drug; a lipid or liposome containing a cytotoxic and/or cytostatic drug; a polymeric drug carrier including a cytotoxic and/or cytostatic drug; and a nanoparticle drug carrier including a cytotoxic and/or
20 cytostatic drug.
- [0271] Embodiment 263: The method of embodiment 262, wherein said drug is an anti-cancer drug.
- [0272] Embodiment 264: The method of embodiment 263, wherein said drug is selected from the group consisting of auristatin, dolastatin, colchicine, combretastatin, and
25 mTOR/PI3K inhibitors.
- [0273] Embodiment 265: The method of embodiment 263, wherein said drug is monomethyl auristatin F.
- [0274] Embodiment 266: The method of embodiment 263, wherein said drug is selected from the group consisting of fluorouracil (5-FU), capecitabine, 5-trifluoromethyl-

2'-deoxyuridine, methotrexate sodium, raltitrexed, pemetrexed, cytosine Arabinoside, 6-mercaptopurine, azathioprine, 6-thioguanine (6-TG), pentostatin, fludarabine phosphate, cladribine, floxuridine (5-fluoro-2), ribonucleotide reductase inhibitor (RNR), cyclophosphamide, neosar, ifosfamide, thiotepa, 1,3-bis(2-chloroethyl)-1-nitrosourea (BCNU), 1,3-bis(2-chloroethyl)-3-cyclohexyl-1-nitrosourea, methyl (CCNU), hexamethylmelamine, busulfan, procarbazine HCL, dacarbazine (DTIC), chlorambucil, melphalan, cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin, bendamustine, carmustine, chloromethine, dacarbazine (DTIC), fotemustine, lomustine, mannosulfan, nedaplatin, nimustine, prednimustine, ranimustine, satraplatin, semustine, streptozocin, temozolomide, treosulfan, triaziquone, triethylene melamine, thioTEPA, triplatin tetranitrate, trofosfamide, uramustine, doxorubicin, daunorubicin citrate, mitoxantrone, actinomycin D, etoposide, topotecan HCL, teniposide (VM-26), irinotecan HCL (CPT-11), camptothecin, belotecan, rubitecan, vincristine, vinblastine sulfate, vinorelbine tartrate, vindesine sulphate, paclitaxel, docetaxel, nanoparticle paclitaxel, abraxane, ixabepilone, larotaxel, ortataxel, tesetaxel, and vinflunine.

[0275] Embodiment 267: The method of embodiment 263, wherein said drug is selected from the group consisting of carboplatin, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, doxorubicin, erlotinib, etoposide, gemcitabine, imatinib mesylate, irinotecan, methotrexate, sorafenib, sunitinib, topotecan, vinblastine, and vincristine.

[0276] Embodiment 268: The method of embodiment 263, wherein said drug is selected from the group consisting of retinoic acid, a retinoic acid derivative, doxorubicin, vinblastine, vincristine, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, cisplatin, 5-fluorouracil, a camptothecin derivative, interferon, tamoxifen, and taxol. In certain embodiments the anti-cancer compound is selected from the group consisting of abraxane, doxorubicin, pamidronate disodium, anastrozole, exemestane, cyclophosphamide, epirubicin, toremifene, letrozole, trastuzumab, megestroltamoxifen, paclitaxel, docetaxel, capecitabine, goserelin acetate, and zoledronic acid.

[0277] Embodiment 269: The method according to any one of embodiments 262-268, wherein said drug is conjugated to said antibody.

[0278] Embodiment 270: The method according to any one of embodiments 262-268, wherein said drug is contained in a lipid or liposome attached to said antibody.

- [0279] Embodiment 271: The method according to any one of embodiments 262-268, wherein said drug is contained in a polymeric and/or nanoparticle carrier attached to said antibody.
- 5 [0280] Embodiment 272: The method of embodiment 249, and 251-260, wherein said effector comprises a cytotoxin.
- [0281] Embodiment 273: The method of embodiment 272, wherein said cytotoxin is selected from the group consisting of Diphtheria toxin, Pseudomonas exotoxin, ricin, abrin, saporin, and thymidine kinase.
- 10 [0282] Embodiment 274: The method of embodiment 249, wherein said effector comprises a radionuclide.
- [0283] Embodiment 275: The method according to any one of embodiments 249-274, wherein said immunoconjugate or antibody is administered in a pharmaceutical composition including a pharmaceutical acceptable carrier.
- 15 [0284] Embodiment 276: The method according to any one of embodiments 249-275, wherein said administering comprises administering to a human.
- [0285] Embodiment 277: The method according to any one of embodiments 249-275, wherein said administering comprises administering to a non-human mammal.
- [0286] Embodiment 278: The method according to any one of embodiments 249-277, wherein said administering comprises administering parenterally.
- 20 [0287] Embodiment 279: The method according to any one of embodiments 249-277, wherein said administering comprises administering into a tumor or a surgical site.
- [0288] Embodiment 280: The method according to any one of embodiments 249-279, wherein said immunoconjugate is administered as an adjunct therapy to surgery and/or radiotherapy.
- 25 [0289] Embodiment 281: The method according to any one of embodiments 249-279, wherein said antibody and/or immunoconjugate is administered in conjunction with another anti-cancer drug and/or a hormone.

[0290] Embodiment 282: The method of embodiment 281, wherein said antibody and/or immunoconjugate is administered in conjunction with abiraterone and/or enzalutamide.

5 [0291] Embodiment 283: The method of embodiment 282, wherein said cells comprise prostate cancer cells.

[0292] Embodiment 284: The method of embodiment 283, wherein said prostate cancer cells comprise neuroendocrine prostate cancer (NEPC) cells.

10 [0293] Embodiment 285: The method of embodiment 283, wherein said prostate cancer cells comprise metastatic castration resistant prostate cancer (mCRPC) cells resistant to abiraterone (Abi) or enzalutamide (Enz).

[0294] Embodiment 286: A method of detecting a cancer cell of a cancer that expresses or overexpresses CD46, said method including: contacting said cancer cell with a immunoconjugate including an antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-214 attached to a detectable label; and detecting the presence and/or location of said detectable label where the presence and/or location is an indicator of the location and/or presence of a cancer cell.

[0295] Embodiment 287: The method of embodiment 286, wherein said label comprises a label selected from the group consisting of a radioactive label, a radioopaque label, an MRI label, a PET label, and an SPECT label.

20 [0296] Embodiment 288: The method of embodiment 286, wherein said detectable label is selected from the group consisting of a gamma-emitter, a positron-emitter, an x-ray emitter, an alpha emitter, and a fluorescence-emitter.

[0297] Embodiment 289: The method according to any one of embodiments 286-288, wherein said cancer cell is selected from the group consisting of ovarian cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, lung cancer, prostate cancer, kidney cancer, pancreatic cancer, mesothelioma, lymphoma, liver cancer, urothelial cancer, stomach cancer, multiple myeloma, glioma, neuroblastoma, and cervical cancer.

[0298] Embodiment 290: The method of embodiment 289, wherein said cancer cell is a prostate cancer cell.

- [0299] Embodiment 291: The method of embodiment 290, wherein said cancer cell is a cell of a castration-resistant prostate cancer.
- [0300] Embodiment 292: The method of embodiment 289, wherein said cancer cell is a cell of a multiple myeloma.
- 5 [0301] Embodiment 293: The method according to any one of embodiments 286-292, wherein said contacting comprises administering said immunoconjugate to a non-human mammal.
- [0302] Embodiment 294: The method according to any one of embodiments 286-292, wherein said contacting comprises administering said immunoconjugate to a human.
- 10 [0303] Embodiment 295: The method according to any one of embodiments 286-294, wherein said detecting comprises detecting said label *in vivo*.
- [0304] Embodiment 296: The method of embodiment 295, wherein said detecting comprises using a detection method selected from the group consisting of X-ray, PET, SPECT, MRI, and CAT.
- 15 [0305] Embodiment 297: The method according to any one of embodiments 286-294, wherein said detecting comprises detecting said label *ex vivo* in a biopsy or a sample derived from a biopsy.
- [0306] Embodiment 298: A nucleic acid encoding an antibody or a fragment of an antibody according to any of embodiments 1-214.
- 20 [0307] Embodiment 299: An expression vector including the nucleic acid of embodiment 298.
- [0308] Embodiment 300: A cell including the expression vector of embodiment 299.

DEFINITIONS

- 25 [0309] The terms "polypeptide", "peptide" and "protein" are used interchangeably herein to refer to a polymer of amino acid residues. The terms apply to amino acid polymers in which one or more amino acid residue is an artificial chemical analogue of a corresponding naturally occurring amino acid, as well as to naturally occurring amino acid

polymers. The term also includes variants on the traditional peptide linkage joining the amino acids making up the polypeptide.

[0310] The terms "nucleic acid" or "oligonucleotide" or grammatical equivalents herein refer to at least two nucleotides covalently linked together. A nucleic acid of the present invention is preferably single-stranded or double stranded and will generally contain phosphodiester bonds, although in some cases, as outlined below, nucleic acid analogs are included that may have alternate backbones, comprising, for example, phosphoramidate (Beaucage *et al.* (1993) *Tetrahedron* 49(10):1925) and references therein; Letsinger (1970) *J. Org. Chem.* 35:3800; Sprinzl *et al.* (1977) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 81: 579; Letsinger *et al.* (1986) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 14: 3487; Sawai *et al.* (1984) *Chem. Lett.* 805, Letsinger *et al.* (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110: 4470; and Pauwels *et al.* (1986) *Chemica Scripta* 26: 1419), phosphorothioate (Mag *et al.* (1991) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 19:1437; and U.S. Patent No. 5,644,048), phosphorodithioate (Briu *et al.* (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 :2321, O-methylphosphoroamidite linkages (see Eckstein, *Oligonucleotides and Analogues: A Practical Approach*, Oxford University Press), and peptide nucleic acid backbones and linkages (see Egholm (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 114:1895; Meier *et al.* (1992) *Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 31: 1008; Nielsen (1993) *Nature*, 365: 566; Carlsson *et al.* (1996) *Nature* 380: 207). Other analog nucleic acids include those with positive backbones (Denpcy *et al.* (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92: 6097; non-ionic backbones (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,386,023, 5,637,684, 5,602,240, 5,216,141 and 4,469,863; Angew. (1991) *Chem. Intl. Ed. English* 30: 423; Letsinger *et al.* (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110:4470; Letsinger *et al.* (1994) *Nucleoside & Nucleotide* 13:1597; Chapters 2 and 3, ASC Symposium Series 580, "Carbohydrate Modifications in Antisense Research", Ed. Y.S. Sanghui and P. Dan Cook; Mesmaeker *et al.* (1994), *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chem. Lett.* 4: 395; Jeffs *et al.* (1994) *J. Biomolecular NMR* 34:17; *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37:743 (1996)) and non-ribose backbones, including those described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,235,033 and 5,034,506, and Chapters 6 and 7, ASC Symposium Series 580, Carbohydrate Modifications in Antisense Research, Ed. Y.S. Sanghui and P. Dan Cook. Nucleic acids containing one or more carbocyclic sugars are also included within the definition of nucleic acids (*see Jenkins et al.* (1995), *Chem. Soc. Rev.* pp169-176). Several nucleic acid analogs are described in Rawls, C & E News June 2, 1997 page 35. These modifications of the ribose-phosphate backbone may be done

to facilitate the addition of additional moieties such as labels, or to increase the stability and half-life of such molecules in physiological environments.

[0311] The term "residue" as used herein refers to natural, synthetic, or modified amino acids.

5 [0312] As used herein, an "antibody" refers to a protein consisting of one or more polypeptides substantially encoded by immunoglobulin genes or fragments of immunoglobulin genes. The recognized immunoglobulin genes include the kappa, lambda, alpha, gamma, delta, epsilon and mu constant region genes, as well as myriad immunoglobulin variable region genes. Light chains are classified as either kappa or
10 lambda. Heavy chains are classified as gamma, mu, alpha, delta, or epsilon, which in turn define the immunoglobulin classes, IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD and IgE, respectively.

[0313] A typical immunoglobulin (antibody) structural unit is known to comprise a tetramer. Each tetramer is composed of two identical pairs of polypeptide chains, each pair having one "light" (about 25 kD) and one "heavy" chain (about 50-70 kD). The N-terminus
15 of each chain defines a variable region of about 100 to 110 or more amino acids primarily responsible for antigen recognition. The terms variable light chain (V_L) and variable heavy chain (V_H) refer to these light and heavy chains respectively.

[0314] Antibodies exist as intact immunoglobulins or as a number of well characterized fragments produced by digestion with various peptidases. Thus, for example,
20 pepsin digests an antibody below the disulfide linkages in the hinge region to produce $F(ab)_2$, a dimer of Fab which itself is a light chain joined to V_H-C_H1 by a disulfide bond. The $F(ab)_2$ may be reduced under mild conditions to break the disulfide linkage in the hinge region thereby converting the $(Fab)_2$ dimer into a Fab' monomer. The Fab' monomer is essentially a Fab with part of the hinge region (*see, Fundamental Immunology*, W.E. Paul,
25 ed., Raven Press, N.Y. (1993), for a more detailed description of other antibody fragments). While various antibody fragments are defined in terms of the digestion of an intact antibody, one of skill will appreciate that such Fab' fragments may be synthesized *de novo* either chemically or by utilizing recombinant DNA methodology. Thus, the term antibody, as used herein also includes antibody fragments either produced by the modification of
30 whole antibodies or synthesized *de novo* using recombinant DNA methodologies. Certain preferred antibodies include single chain antibodies (antibodies that exist as a single

polypeptide chain), more preferably single chain Fv antibodies (sFv or scFv) in which a variable heavy and a variable light chain are joined together (directly or through a peptide linker) to form a continuous polypeptide. The single chain Fv antibody is a covalently linked V_H - V_L heterodimer which may be expressed from a nucleic acid including V_H - and V_L - encoding sequences either joined directly or joined by a peptide-encoding linker. Huston, *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA*, 85: 5879-5883. While the V_H and V_L are connected to each as a single polypeptide chain, the V_H and V_L domains associate non-covalently. The first functional antibody molecules to be expressed on the surface of filamentous phage were single-chain Fv's (scFv), however, alternative expression strategies have also been successful. For example Fab molecules can be displayed on phage if one of the chains (heavy or light) is fused to g3 capsid protein and the complementary chain exported to the periplasm as a soluble molecule. The two chains can be encoded on the same or on different replicons; the important point is that the two antibody chains in each Fab molecule assemble post-translationally and the dimer is incorporated into the phage particle via linkage of one of the chains to, *e.g.*, g3p (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No: 5733743). The scFv antibodies and a number of other structures converting the naturally aggregated, but chemically separated light and heavy polypeptide chains from an antibody V region into a molecule that folds into a three dimensional structure substantially similar to the structure of an antigen-binding site are known to those of skill in the art (*see e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,091,513, 5,132,405, and 4,956,778). Particularly preferred antibodies should include all that have been displayed on phage (*e.g.*, scFv, Fv, Fab and disulfide linked Fv (Reiter *et al.* (1995) *Protein Eng.* 8: 1323-1331).

[0315] The term "specifically binds", as used herein, when referring to a biomolecule (*e.g.*, protein, nucleic acid, antibody, *etc.*), refers to a binding reaction that is determinative of the presence biomolecule in heterogeneous population of molecules (*e.g.*, proteins and other biologics). Thus, under designated conditions (*e.g.* immunoassay conditions in the case of an antibody or stringent hybridization conditions in the case of a nucleic acid), the specified ligand or antibody binds to its particular "target" molecule and does not bind in a significant amount to other molecules present in the sample.

[0316] The phrase "inhibition of proliferation of a cell expressing CD46" as used herein, refers to the ability of an anti-CD46 antibody or immunoconjugate described herein decrease, preferably to statistically significantly decrease proliferation of a cell expressing

CD46 relative to the proliferation in the absence of the antibody or immunoconjugate. In one embodiment, the proliferation of a cell expressing CD46 (*e.g.*, a cancer cell) may be decreased by at least 10%, or at least 20%, or at least 30%, or at least 40%, or at least 50%, or at least 60%, or at least 70%, or at least 80%, or at least 90%, or 100% when the cells are contacted with the antibody or antigen binding portion thereof or an immunoconjugate described herein, relative to the proliferation measured in the absence of the antibody or antigen binding portion thereof or immunoconjugate(control). Cellular proliferation can be assayed using art recognized techniques which measure rate of cell division, the fraction of cells within a cell population undergoing cell division, and/or rate of cell loss from a cell population due to terminal differentiation or cell death (*e.g.*, using a cell titer glow assay or thymidine incorporation).

[0317] The phrase "inhibition of the migration of cells expressing CD46" as used herein, refers to the ability of an anti-CD46 antibody or an antigen-binding portion thereof or an immunoconjugate described herein to decrease, preferably to statistically significantly decrease the migration of a cell expressing CD46 relative to the migration of the cell in the absence of the antibody. In one embodiment, the migration of a cell expressing CD46 (*e.g.*, a cancer cell) may be decreased by at least 10%, or at least 20%, or at least 30%, or at least 40%, or at least 50%, or at least 60%, or at least 70%, or at least 80%, or at least 90%, or 100% when the cells are contacted with the antibody or antigen binding portion thereof or immunoconjugate thereof, relative to cell migration measured in the absence of the antibody or antigen binding portion thereof or immunoconjugate thereof (control). Cell migration can be assayed using art recognized techniques. In various embodiments, it is contemplated that the antibodies and/or the immunoconjugates thereof described herein can inhibit the migration of cells (*e.g.*, cancer cells as described herein) expressing or overexpressing CD46.

[0318] The term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody (or simply "antibody portion"), as used herein, refers to one or more fragments of an antibody that retain the ability to specifically bind to an antigen (*e.g.*, CD46 domain 1 and/or domain 2). It has been shown that the antigen-binding function of an antibody can be performed by fragments of a full-length antibody. Examples of binding fragments encompassed within the term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody include (i) a Fab fragment, a monovalent fragment consisting of the V_L, V_H, CL and CH1 domains; (ii) a F(ab')₂ fragment, a bivalent fragment

comprising two Fab fragments linked by a disulfide bridge at the hinge region; (iii) a Fd fragment consisting of the V_H and CH1 domains; (iv) a Fv fragment consisting of the V_L and V_H domains of a single arm of an antibody, (v) a dAb including V_H and V_L domains; (vi) a dAb fragment (*see, e.g., Ward et al. (1989) Nature 341: 544-546*), which consists of a V_H domain; (vii) a dAb which consists of a V_H or a V_L domain; and (viii) an isolated complementarity determining region (CDR) or (ix) a combination of two or more isolated CDRs which may optionally be joined by a synthetic linker. Furthermore, although the two domains of the Fv fragment, V_L and V_H, can be coded for by separate genes, they can be joined, using recombinant methods, by a synthetic linker that enables them to be made as a single protein chain in which the V_L and V_H regions pair to form monovalent molecules (known as single chain Fv (scFv); *see e.g., Bird et al. (1988) Science 242: 423-426; and Huston et al. (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85: 5879-5883*). Such single chain antibodies are also intended to be encompassed within the term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody. These antibody fragments are obtained using conventional techniques known to those with skill in the art, and the fragments are screened for utility in the same manner as are intact antibodies. Antigen-binding portions can be produced by recombinant DNA techniques, or by enzymatic or chemical cleavage of intact immunoglobulins.

[0319] The term "monoclonal antibody" as used herein refers to an antibody obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, *i.e.*, the individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for possible naturally occurring mutations that may be present in minor amounts. Monoclonal antibodies are highly specific, being directed against a single antigenic site. Furthermore, in contrast to conventional (polyclonal) antibody preparations which typically include different antibodies directed against different determinants (epitopes), each monoclonal antibody is directed against a single determinant on the antigen. Monoclonal antibodies can be prepared using any art recognized technique and those described herein such as, for example, a hybridoma method, as described by Kohler *et al. (1975) Nature*, 256: 495, a transgenic animal, as described by, for example, (see *e.g., Lonberg, et al. (1994) Nature 368(6474): 856-859*), recombinant DNA methods (see, *e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567*), or using phage antibody libraries using the techniques described in, for example, Clackson *et al. (1991) Nature*, 352: 624-628, and Marks *et al. (1991) J. Mol. Biol.*, 222: 581-597. Monoclonal antibodies

include chimeric antibodies, human antibodies and humanized antibodies and may occur naturally or be recombinantly produced.

[0320] The term "recombinant antibody," refers to antibodies that are prepared, expressed, created or isolated by recombinant means, such as (a) antibodies isolated from an animal (*e.g.*, a mouse) that is transgenic or transchromosomal for immunoglobulin genes (*e.g.*, human immunoglobulin genes) or a hybridoma prepared therefrom, (b) antibodies isolated from a host cell transformed to express the antibody, *e.g.*, from a transfectoma, (c) antibodies isolated from a recombinant, combinatorial antibody library (*e.g.*, containing human antibody sequences) using phage display, and (d) antibodies prepared, expressed, created or isolated by any other means that involve splicing of immunoglobulin gene sequences (*e.g.*, human immunoglobulin genes) to other DNA sequences. Such recombinant antibodies may have variable and constant regions derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences. In certain embodiments, however, such recombinant human antibodies can be subjected to *in vitro* mutagenesis and thus the amino acid sequences of the V_H and V_L regions of the recombinant antibodies are sequences that, while derived from and related to human germline V- and V_L sequences, may not naturally exist within the human antibody germline repertoire *in vivo*.

[0321] The term "chimeric immunoglobulin" or antibody refers to an immunoglobulin or antibody whose variable regions derive from a first species and whose constant regions derive from a second species. Chimeric immunoglobulins or antibodies can be constructed, for example by genetic engineering, from immunoglobulin gene segments belonging to different species.

[0322] The term "human antibody," as used herein, is intended to include antibodies having variable regions in which both the framework and CDR regions are derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences as described, for example, by Kabat *et al.* (See Kabat, *et al.* (1991) Sequences of proteins of Immunological Interest, Fifth Edition, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, NIH Publication No. 91-3242). Furthermore, if the antibody contains a constant region, the constant region also is derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences. The human antibodies may include amino acid residues not encoded by human germline immunoglobulin sequences (*e.g.*, mutations introduced by random or site-specific mutagenesis *in vitro* or by somatic mutation *in vivo*).

However, the term "human antibody", as used herein, is not intended to include antibodies in which CDR sequences derived from the germline of another mammalian species, such as a mouse, have been grafted onto human framework sequences.

[0323] The human antibody can have at least one or more amino acids replaced with an amino acid residue, *e.g.*, an activity enhancing amino acid residue which is not encoded by the human germline immunoglobulin sequence. Typically, the human antibody can have up to twenty positions replaced with amino acid residues which are not part of the human germline immunoglobulin sequence. In a particular embodiment, these replacements are within the CDR regions as described in detail below.

10 [0324] The term "humanized immunoglobulin" or "humanized antibody" refers to an immunoglobulin or antibody that includes at least one humanized immunoglobulin or antibody chain (*i.e.*, at least one humanized light or heavy chain). The term "humanized immunoglobulin chain" or "humanized antibody chain" (*i.e.*, a "humanized immunoglobulin light chain" or "humanized immunoglobulin heavy chain") refers to an immunoglobulin or antibody chain (*i.e.*, a light or heavy chain, respectively) having a variable region that includes a variable framework region substantially from a human immunoglobulin or antibody and complementarity determining regions (CDRs) (*e.g.*, at least one CDR, preferably two CDRs, more preferably three CDRs) substantially from a non-human immunoglobulin or antibody, and further includes constant regions (*e.g.*, at least one constant region or portion thereof, in the case of a light chain, and preferably three constant regions in the case of a heavy chain). The term "humanized variable region" (*e.g.*, "humanized light chain variable region" or "humanized heavy chain variable region") refers to a variable region that includes a variable framework region substantially from a human immunoglobulin or antibody and complementarity determining regions (CDRs) substantially from a non-human immunoglobulin or antibody.

[0325] As used herein, a "heterologous antibody" is defined in relation to the transgenic non-human organism or plant producing such an antibody.

[0326] An "isolated antibody," as used herein, is intended to refer to an antibody that is substantially free of other antibodies having different antigenic specificities (*e.g.*, an isolated antibody that specifically binds to CD46 is substantially free of antibodies that specifically bind antigens other than CD46). In addition, an isolated antibody is typically

substantially free of other cellular material and/or chemicals. In one embodiment, a combination of "isolated" monoclonal antibodies having different CD46 binding specificities are combined in a well defined composition.

[0327] As used herein, "isotype" refers to the antibody class (*e.g.*, IgM or IgG1) that is encoded by heavy chain constant region genes. In one embodiment, an antibody or antigen binding portion thereof is of an isotype selected from an IgG1, an IgG2, an IgG3, an IgG4, an IgM, an IgA1, an IgA2, an IgAsec, an IgD, or an IgE antibody isotype. In some embodiments, a monoclonal antibody of the invention is of the IgG1 isotype. In other embodiments, a monoclonal antibody of the invention is of the IgG2 isotype.

10 [0328] An "antigen" is an entity (*e.g.*, a proteinaceous entity or peptide) to which an antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof binds. In various embodiments of the present invention, an antigen is CD46, *e.g.*, as presented on a cell (*e.g.*, a CD46 positive cancer cell).

[0329] The term "epitope" or "antigenic determinant" refers to a site on an antigen to which an immunoglobulin or antibody specifically binds. Epitopes can be formed both from contiguous amino acids or noncontiguous amino acids juxtaposed by tertiary folding of a protein. Epitopes formed from contiguous amino acids are typically retained on exposure to denaturing solvents, whereas epitopes formed by tertiary folding are typically lost on treatment with denaturing solvents. An epitope typically includes at least 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15 amino acids in a unique spatial conformation. Methods of determining spatial conformation of epitopes include techniques in the art and those described herein, for example, x-ray crystallography and 2-dimensional nuclear magnetic resonance (*see, e.g.*, Epitope Mapping Protocols in Methods in Molecular Biology, Vol. 66, G. E. Morris, Ed. (1996)).

25 [0330] Also contemplated herein are antibodies that bind the same or an overlapping epitope as the YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNy, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa antibodies described herein. Antibodies that recognize the same epitope can be identified using routine techniques such as an immunoassay, for example, by showing the ability of one antibody to block the binding of another antibody to a target antigen, *i.e.*, a competitive binding assay. Competitive binding is determined in an assay in which the immunoglobulin

30

under test inhibits specific binding of a reference antibody to a common antigen, such as CD46 domain 1 and/or domain 2. Numerous types of competitive binding assays are known, for example: solid phase direct or indirect radioimmunoassay (RIA), solid phase direct or indirect enzyme immunoassay (EIA), sandwich competition assay (*see, e.g., Stahl et al. (1983) Meth. Enzymol., 9: 242*); solid phase direct biotin-avidin EIA (*see Kirkland et al., (1986) J. Immunol. 137: 3614*); solid phase direct labeled assay, solid phase direct labeled sandwich assay (*see, e.g., Harlow and Lane (1988) Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Press*); solid phase direct label RIA using, *e.g., ¹²⁵I label (see, e.g., Morel et al., (1988) Mol. Immunol. 25(1): 7)*; solid phase direct biotin-avidin EIA (*Cheung et al. (1990) Virology 176: 546*); and direct labeled RIA. (*Moldenhauer et al. (1990) Scand J. Immunol. 32: 77*). Typically, such an assay involves the use of purified antigen (*e.g., CD46 domain 1 and/o rdomain 2*) bound to a solid surface or cells bearing either of these, an unlabeled test immunoglobulin and a labeled reference immunoglobulin. Competitive inhibition is measured by determining the amount of label bound to the solid surface or cells in the presence of the test immunoglobulin. Usually the test immunoglobulin is present in excess. Usually, when a competing antibody is present in excess, it will inhibit specific binding of a reference antibody to a common antigen by at least 50-55%, 55-60%, 60-65%, 65-70% 70-75% or more.

[0331] As used herein, the terms "specific binding," "specifically binds," "selective binding," and "selectively binds," mean that an antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof, exhibits appreciable affinity for a particular antigen or epitope and, generally, does not exhibit significant cross-reactivity with other antigens and epitopes. "Appreciable" or preferred binding includes binding with an affinity of at least (KD equal to or less than) 10^{-6} M, 10^{-7} M, 10^{-8} M, 10^{-9} M, 10^{-10} M, or 10^{-11} M. Affinities greater than 10^{-9} M, preferably greater than 10^{-10} M are more preferred. Values intermediate of those set forth herein are also intended to be within the scope of the present invention and a preferred binding affinity can be indicated as a range of affinities, for example, 10^{-6} M to 10^{-11} M, preferably 10^{-7} M or 10^{-8} M to 10^{-10} M. An antibody that "does not exhibit significant cross-reactivity" is one that will not appreciably bind to an undesirable entity (*e.g., an undesirable proteinaceous entity*). For example, in one embodiment, an antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof that specifically binds to CD46 (*e.g., domain 1 and/or domain 2*) protein but will not significantly react with other molecules and non-CD46 proteins or peptides. Specific or

selective binding can be determined according to any art-recognized means for determining such binding, including, for example, according to Scatchard analysis and/or competitive binding assays.

[0332] The term " K_D ," as used herein, is intended to refer to the dissociation
5 equilibrium constant of a particular antibody-antigen interaction or the affinity of an
antibody for an antigen. In one embodiment, the antibody or antigen binding portion
thereof according to the present invention binds an antigen (*e.g.*, CD46 domain 1 and/or
domain 2) with an affinity (K_D) of 5 nM or better (*i.e.*, or less) (*e.g.*, 40 nM or 30 nM or 20
nM or 10 nM or less), as measured using a surface plasmon resonance assay or a cell
10 binding assay. In a particular embodiment, an antibody or antigen binding portion thereof
according to the present invention binds CD46 with an affinity (K_D) of 5 nM or better (*e.g.*,
4 nM, 2 nM, 1.5 nM, 1.4 nM, 1.3 nM, 1 nM or less), as measured by a surface plasmon
resonance assay or a cell binding assay. In other embodiments, an antibody or antigen
binding portion thereof binds an antigen (*e.g.*, CD46) with an affinity (K_D) of approximately
15 less than 10^{-10} M, or 100×10^{-11} M, or 10×10^{-11} M, or even lower using live prostate tumor
cells by FACS.

[0333] The term " K_{off} ," as used herein, is intended to refer to the off rate constant
for the dissociation of an antibody from the antibody/antigen complex.

[0334] The term "EC50," as used herein, refers to the concentration of an antibody
20 or an antigen-binding portion thereof or an immunoconjugate described herein, that induces
a response, either in an *in vitro* or an *in vivo* assay, which is 50% of the maximal response,
i.e., halfway between the maximal response and the baseline.

[0335] The term "naturally-occurring" as used herein as applied to an object refers
to the fact that an object can be found in nature. For example, a polypeptide or
25 polynucleotide sequence that is present in an organism (including viruses) that can be
isolated from a source in nature and which has not been intentionally modified by man in
the laboratory is naturally-occurring.

[0336] The term "modifying," or "modification," as used herein, is intended to refer
to changing one or more amino acids in the antibodies or antigen-binding portions thereof.
30 The change can be produced by adding, substituting or deleting an amino acid at one or
more positions. The change can be produced using known techniques, such as PCR

mutagenesis. For example, in some embodiments, an antibody or an antigen-binding portion thereof identified using the methods of the invention can be modified, to thereby modify the binding affinity of the antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof to CD46.

[0337] In certain embodiments "conservative amino acid substitutions" in the sequences of the anti-CD46 antibodies described herein, *i.e.*, nucleotide and amino acid sequence modifications that do not abrogate the binding of the antibody encoded by the nucleotide sequence or containing the amino acid sequence, to the antigen, *e.g.*, CD46 are contemplated. Conservative amino acid substitutions include the substitution of an amino acid in one class by an amino acid of the same class, where a class is defined by common physicochemical amino acid side chain properties and high substitution frequencies in homologous proteins found in nature, as determined, for example, by a standard Dayhoff frequency exchange matrix or BLOSUM matrix. Six general classes of amino acid side chains have been categorized and include: Class I (Cys); Class II (Ser, Thr, Pro, Ala, Gly); Class III (Asn, Asp, Gln, Glu); Class IV (His, Arg, Lys); Class V (Ile, Leu, Val, Met); and Class VI (Phe, Tyr, Trp). For example, substitution of an Asp for another class III residue such as Asn, Gln, or Glu, is a conservative substitution. Thus, a predicted nonessential amino acid residue in an anti-CD46 antibody is preferably replaced with another amino acid residue from the same class. Methods of identifying nucleotide and amino acid conservative substitutions that do not eliminate antigen binding are well-known in the art (see, *e.g.*, Brummell *et al.* (1993) *Biochem.* 32: 1180-1187; Kobayashi *et al.* (1999) *Protein Eng.* 12(10): 879-884; and Burks *et al.* (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94: 412-417).

[0338] The term "non-conservative amino acid substitution" refers to the substitution of an amino acid in one class with an amino acid from another class; for example, substitution of an Ala, a class II residue, with a class III residue such as Asp, Asn, Glu, or Gln.

[0339] In another embodiment, mutations (conservative or non-conservative) can be introduced randomly along all or part of an anti-CD46 antibody coding sequence, such as by saturation mutagenesis, and the resulting modified antibodies can be screened for binding activity.

[0340] A "consensus sequence" is a sequence formed from the most frequently occurring amino acids (or nucleotides) in a family of related sequences (See *e.g.*, Winnaker,

From Genes to Clones (Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim, Germany 1987). In a family of proteins, each position in the consensus sequence is occupied by the amino acid occurring most frequently at that position in the family. If two amino acids occur equally frequently, either can be included in the consensus sequence. A "consensus framework" of an
5 immunoglobulin refers to a framework region in the consensus immunoglobulin sequence.

[0341] Similarly, the consensus sequence for the CDRs of can be derived by optimal alignment of the CDR amino acid sequences of anti-CD46 antibodies described herein.

[0342] For nucleic acids, the term "substantial homology" indicates that two nucleic acids, or designated sequences thereof, when optimally aligned and compared, are identical,
10 with appropriate nucleotide insertions or deletions, in at least about 80% of the nucleotides, usually at least about 90% to 95%, and more preferably at least about 98% to 99.5% of the nucleotides. Alternatively, substantial homology exists when the segments will hybridize under selective hybridization conditions, to the complement of the strand.

[0343] The percent identity between two sequences is a function of the number of
15 identical positions shared by the sequences (*i.e.*, % homology=# of identical positions/total # of positions.times.100), taking into account the number of gaps, and the length of each gap, which need to be introduced for optimal alignment of the two sequences. The comparison of sequences and determination of percent identity between two sequences can be accomplished using a mathematical algorithm, as described in the non-limiting examples
20 below.

[0344] The percent identity between two nucleotide sequences can be determined using the GAP program in the GCG software, using a NWSgapdna.CMP matrix and a gap weight of 40, 50, 60, 70, or 80 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6. The percent identity between two nucleotide or amino acid sequences can also be determined using the algorithm
25 of Meyers and Miller (1989) *CABIOS*, 4: 11-17, which has been incorporated into the ALIGN program (version 2.0), using a PAM120 weight residue table, a gap length penalty of 12 and a gap penalty of 4. In addition, the percent identity between two amino acid sequences can be determined using the Needleman and Wunsch (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 48: 444-453 algorithm which has been incorporated into the GAP program in the GCG software
30 package, using either a Blossum 62 matrix or a PAM250 matrix, and a gap weight of 16, 14, 12, 10, 8, 6, or 4 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6.

[0345] The nucleic acid and protein sequences of the contemplated herein can further be used as a "query sequence" to perform a search against public databases to, for example, identify related sequences. Such searches can be performed using the NBLAST and XBLAST programs (version 2.0) of Altschul, *et al.* (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-10.

5 BLAST nucleotide searches can be performed with the NBLAST program, score=100, wordlength=12 to obtain nucleotide sequences homologous to the nucleic acid molecules of the invention. BLAST protein searches can be performed with the XBLAST program, score=50, wordlength=3 to obtain amino acid sequences homologous to the protein molecules of the invention. To obtain gapped alignments for comparison purposes, Gapped
10 BLAST can be utilized as described in Altschul *et al.*, (1997) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25(17):3389-3402. When utilizing BLAST and Gapped BLAST programs, the default parameters of the respective programs (*e.g.*, XBLAST and NBLAST) can be used.

[0346] The nucleic acid compositions described herein (*e.g.*, nucleic acids encoding all or a portion of an anti-CD46 antibody or immunoconjugate) while often in a native
15 sequence (except for modified restriction sites and the like), from either cDNA, genomic or mixtures thereof may be mutated, in accordance with standard techniques to provide variant sequences. For coding sequences, these mutations, may affect amino acid sequence as desired. In particular, DNA sequences substantially homologous to or derived from native V, D, J, constant, switches and other such sequences described herein are contemplated
20 (where "derived" indicates that a sequence is identical or modified from another sequence).

[0347] The term "operably linked" refers to a nucleic acid sequence placed into a functional relationship with another nucleic acid sequence. For example, DNA for a presequence or secretory leader is operably linked to DNA for a polypeptide if it is expressed as a preprotein that participates in the secretion of the polypeptide; a promoter or
25 enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it affects the transcription of the sequence; or a ribosome binding site is operably linked to a coding sequence if it is positioned so as to facilitate translation. Generally, "operably linked" means that the DNA sequences being linked are contiguous, and, in the case of a secretory leader, contiguous and in reading phase. However, enhancers do not have to be contiguous. Linking is
30 accomplished by ligation at convenient restriction sites. If such sites do not exist, the synthetic oligonucleotide adaptors or linkers are used in accordance with conventional practice. A nucleic acid is "operably linked" when it is placed into a functional relationship

with another nucleic acid sequence. For instance, a promoter or enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it affects the transcription of the sequence. With respect to transcription regulatory sequences, operably linked means that the DNA sequences being linked are contiguous and, where necessary to join two protein coding regions, contiguous and in reading frame. For switch sequences, operably linked indicates that the sequences are capable of effecting switch recombination.

[0348] The term "vector," as used herein, is intended to refer to a nucleic acid molecule capable of transporting another nucleic acid to which it has been linked. One type of vector is a "plasmid," which refers to a circular double stranded DNA loop into which additional DNA segments may be ligated. Another type of vector is a viral vector, wherein additional DNA segments may be ligated into the viral genome. Certain vectors are capable of autonomous replication in a host cell into which they are introduced (*e.g.*, bacterial vectors having a bacterial origin of replication and episomal mammalian vectors). Other vectors (*e.g.*, non-episomal mammalian vectors) can be integrated into the genome of a host cell upon introduction into the host cell, and thereby are replicated along with the host genome. Moreover, certain vectors are capable of directing the expression of genes to which they are operatively linked. Such vectors are referred to herein as "recombinant expression vectors" (or simply, "expression vectors"). In general, expression vectors of utility in recombinant DNA techniques are often in the form of plasmids. The terms, "plasmid" and "vector" may be used interchangeably. However, the invention is intended to include such other forms of expression vectors, such as viral vectors (*e.g.*, replication defective retroviruses, adenoviruses and adeno-associated viruses), that serve equivalent functions.

[0349] The term "recombinant host cell" (or simply "host cell"), as used herein, is intended to refer to a cell into which an expression vector has been introduced. It should be understood that such terms are intended to refer not only to the particular subject cell but to the progeny of such a cell. Because certain modifications may occur in succeeding generations due to either mutation or environmental influences, such progeny may not, in fact, be identical to the parent cell, but are still included within the scope of the term "host cell" as used herein.

- [0350] The terms "treat," "treating," and "treatment," as used herein, refer to therapeutic or preventative measures described herein. The methods of "treatment" employ administration to a subject (*e.g.*, a subject in need thereof), an anti-CD46 antibody or antigen binding portion or an immunoconjugate comprising such an antibody or antigen binding portion described herein. In certain embodiments the subject is a subject diagnosed with and/or under treatment for a CD46 positive cancer (*e.g.*, prostate cancer) in order to prevent, cure, delay, reduce the severity of, or ameliorate one or more symptoms of the disease or disorder or recurring disease or disorder, or in order to prolong the survival of a subject beyond that expected in the absence of such treatment.
- 10 [0351] The terms "cancer" and "cancerous" refer to or describe the physiological condition in mammals that is typically characterized by unregulated cell growth. A CD46 positive cancer refers to a cancer characterized by cells that express or overexpress CD46. Illustrative CD46 cancers include, but are not limited to, ovarian cancer, breast cancer, lung cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, kidney cancer, and pancreatic cancer.
- 15 [0352] The term "effective amount," as used herein, refers to that amount of an anti-CD46 antibody or an antigen binding portion thereof and/or an immunoconjugate thereof, that is sufficient to effect treatment, prognosis or diagnosis of a disease associated with the growth and/or proliferation of CD46 positive cells (*e.g.*, a CD46 positive cancer), as described herein, when administered to a subject. A therapeutically effective amount will
- 20 vary depending upon the subject and disease condition being treated, the weight and age of the subject, the severity of the disease condition, the manner of administration and the like, which can readily be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art. The dosages for administration can range from, for example, about 1 ng to about 10,000 mg, about 5 ng to about 9,500 mg, about 10 ng to about 9,000 mg, about 20 ng to about 8,500 mg, about 30 ng
- 25 to about 7,500 mg, about 40 ng to about 7,000 mg, about 50 ng to about 6,500 mg, about 100 ng to about 6,000 mg, about 200 ng to about 5,500 mg, about 300 ng to about 5,000 mg, about 400 ng to about 4,500 mg, about 500 ng to about 4,000 mg, about 1 µg to about 3,500 mg, about 5 µg to about 3,000 mg, about 10 µg to about 2,600 mg, about 20 µg to about 2,575 mg, about 30 µg to about 2,550 mg, about 40 µg to about 2,500 mg, about 50
- 30 µg to about 2,475 mg, about 100 µg to about 2,450 mg, about 200 µg to about 2,425 mg, about 300 µg to about 2,000, about 400 µg to about 1,175 mg, about 500 µg to about 1,150 mg, about 0.5 mg to about 1,125 mg, about 1 mg to about 1,100 mg, about 1.25 mg to about

- 1,075 mg, about 1.5 mg to about 1,050 mg, about 2.0 mg to about 1,025 mg, about 2.5 mg to about 1,000 mg, about 3.0 mg to about 975 mg, about 3.5 mg to about 950 mg, about 4.0 mg to about 925 mg, about 4.5 mg to about 900 mg, about 5 mg to about 875 mg, about 10 mg to about 850 mg, about 20 mg to about 825 mg, about 30 mg to about 800 mg, about 40 mg to about 775 mg, about 50 mg to about 750 mg, about 100 mg to about 725 mg, about 200 mg to about 700 mg, about 300 mg to about 675 mg, about 400 mg to about 650 mg, about 500 mg, or about 525 mg to about 625 mg, of an anti-CD46 antibody described herein and/or antigen binding portion thereof, and/or immunoconjugate thereof as described herein. Dosage regimens may be adjusted to provide the optimum therapeutic response.
- 10 An effective amount is also one in which any toxic or detrimental effects (*i.e.*, side effects) of an antibody or antigen binding portion thereof are minimized and/or outweighed by the beneficial effects.

[0353] The term "patient" includes human and other mammalian subjects that receive either prophylactic or therapeutic treatment.

- 15 [0354] As used herein, the term "subject" includes any human or non-human animal. For example, the methods and compositions of the present invention can be used to treat a subject having cancer. In a particular embodiment, the subject is a human. The term "non-human animal" includes all vertebrates, *e.g.*, mammals and non-mammals, such as non-human primates, sheep, dog, cow, chickens, amphibians, reptiles, *etc.*

- 20 [0355] An "effector" refers to any molecule or combination of molecules whose activity it is desired to deliver/into and/or localize at cell. Effectors include, but are not limited to labels, cytotoxins, enzymes, growth factors, transcription factors, antibodies, drugs, *etc.*

- [0356] The phrase "inhibiting the growth and/or proliferation", *e.g.* of cancer cells includes *inter alia* inducing cellular apoptosis or other cell killing mechanisms, reducing the invasiveness of the cells, stalling the cells at a point in the cell cycle, and the like.
- 25

- [0357] The term "immunoconjugate" refers to an antibody attached to one or more effectors or to a plurality of antibodies attached to one or more effectors. The term "immunoconjugate" is intended to include effectors chemically conjugated to the antibodies as well as antibodies expressed as a fusion protein where the antibody (or a portion thereof)
- 30

is directly attached or attached through a linker to a peptide effector or to an effector comprising a peptide.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0358] Figure 1A shows VH framework and CDR regions for YS5 (SEQ ID NO:1),
 5 YS5F (SEQ ID NO:2), YS5vID (SEQ ID NO:3), SB1HGNY (SEQ ID NO:4), YS12 (SEQ
 ID NO:5), 3G7RY (aka 3G8) (SEQ ID NO:6), YS6 (SEQ ID NO:7), YS1 (SEQ ID NO:8),
 YS3 (SEQ ID NO:9), YS4 (SEQ ID NO:10), YS8 (SEQ ID NO:11), YS7 (SEQ ID NO:12),
 YS9 (SEQ ID NO:13), YS10 (SEQ ID NO:14), YS11 (SEQ ID NO:15), 3G7HY (SEQ ID
 NO:16), 3G7NY (SEQ ID NO:17), 3G7 (SEQ ID NO:18), SB2 (SEQ ID NO:19), 2C8
 10 (SEQ ID NO:20), and UA8kappa (SEQ ID NO:21). Figure 1B shows VL framework and
 CDR regions for YS5 (SEQ ID NO:22), YS5F (SEQ ID NO:23), YS5vID (SEQ ID NO:24),
 SB1HGNY (SEQ ID NO:25), YS12 (SEQ ID NO:26), 3G7RY (aka 3G8) (SEQ ID NO:27),
 YS6 (SEQ ID NO:28), YS1 (SEQ ID NO:29), YS3 (SEQ ID NO:30), YS4 (SEQ ID
 NO:31), YS8 (SEQ ID NO:32), YS7 (SEQ ID NO:33), YS9 (SEQ ID NO:34), YS10 (SEQ
 15 ID NO:35), YS11 (SEQ ID NO:36), 3G7HY (SEQ ID NO:37), 3G7NY (SEQ ID NO:38),
 3G7 (SEQ ID NO:39), SB2 (SEQ ID NO:40), 2C8 (SEQ ID NO:41), and UA8kappa (SEQ
 ID NO:42).

[0359] Figure 2. YS5 IgG1 K_D measurement on Du-145 cells. YS5 was incubated
 with Du-145 cells at 4 °C overnight and binding analyzed by FACS. Mean fluorescence
 20 intensity (MFI) values were curve-fit using Prism (GraphPad) to generate an estimated K_D
 value of 2.19 +/- 0.73 nM.

[0360] Figure 3. YS12 IgG1 K_D measurement on Du-145 cells. YS12 was
 incubated with Du-145 cells at 4°C overnight and binding analyzed by FACS. MFI values
 were curve-fit using Prism (GraphPad) to generate an estimated K_D value of 0.043 +/-
 25 0.019 nM.

[0361] Figure 4. Our anti-CD46 antibodies bind to both human and cynomolgus
 monkey CD46. FACS analysis were performed on CHO cells transfected with either
 human (left panel) and cyno monkey CD46 (right panel). The result for YS5 is shown but
 all our antibodies bind to both human and cynomolgus CD46. Ctr IgG: a non-binding
 30 human IgG1. Ctr: CHO stained with secondary antibodies only.

[0362] Figure 5. YS5 K_D measurement on CHO cells transfected with human CD46. YS5 was incubated with CHO-huCD46 cells at 4°C overnight and binding analyzed by FACS. MFI values were curve-fit using Prism (GraphPad) to generate an estimated K_D value of 0.867 +/- 0.299 nM.

- 5 [0363] Figures 6. YS5 K_D measurement on CHO cells transfected with cynomolgus monkey CD46. YS5 was incubated with CHO-cynoCD46 cells at 4°C overnight and binding analyzed by FACS. MFI values were curve-fit using Prism (GraphPad) to generate an estimated K_D value of 1.952 +/- 0.508 nM.

- 10 [0364] Figures 7. Epitope mapping by competition assay. FACS binding on Du145 cells with or without UA20Fc as a competitor. UA20Fc vs. UA20Fc serves as a control for complete competition. YS5, YS12 and 3G8 (*i.e.*, 3G7 aka 3G8) showed a different competition pattern than that of SB1HGNY, thus defining two groups with non-overlapping epitopes.

- 15 [0365] Figures 8. Competition with Edmonston strain measles virus H protein. Antibody binding to Du-145 cells in the presence or absence of excess recombinant H protein-Fc fusion was measured by FACS. H protein-Fc vs. H protein-Fc was done as a positive control (total competition), against which the MFI values were normalized to generate the normalized competition index. A non-CD46 binding, Du-145 cell binding antibody was used as a negative control (lack of competition).

- 20 [0366] Figure 9. Internalization by macropinocytosis. YS5 IgG1 was incubated with metastatic castration resistant prostate cancer cell line Du-145 along with the macropinocytosis indicator ND70-TRITC (Life Technologies) for 4h and 24h respectively. Co-localization was analyzed by an Olympus fluorescence confocal microscopy.

- 25 [0367] Figure 10. Immunohistochemistry study of anti-CD46 antibodies on FDA standard panel of frozen tissues for therapeutic antibody evaluation. Shading indicates levels of positive staining with placental trophoblasts being the strongest. Signals in non-shaded ones are either weak or non-detectable.

[0368] Figure 11. HPLC analysis of anti-CD46 antibody drug conjugates. YS5 IgG1 was conjugated to monomethyl auristatin (MMAF) via the mc-vc-pab linker and

analyzed by HIC. The number above peaks indicate the number of drug molecules. On average, about three drug molecules were conjugated to an IgG molecule.

[0369] Figure 12. Kill curve for prostate cancer cell lines LNCaP-C4-2b.

[0370] Figure 13. Kill curve of anti-CD46 ADC (YS5) on metastatic castration
5 resistant prostate cancer cell line Du-145.

[0371] Figure 14. *In vivo* tumor killing by anti-CD46 (YS5) ADC using
subcutaneous prostate cancer xenograft models. LNCaP-C4-2B cells were implanted
subcutaneously in SCID mice. Injection started at day-12 at 5 mg/kg ADC and four
injections were administered (every 4-5 days). Mice in the anti-CD46 ADC group are being
10 monitored for extended period post-treatment. N=6.

[0372] Figure 15. CD46 is highly expressed on multiple myeloma cell line
RPMI8226. Anti-CD46 antibody binds to both prostate cancer (LNCaP) and multiple
myeloma cells while the anti-PSMA antibody J591 binds only to prostate cancer cells.

[0373] Figure 16. Anti-CD46 ADC (YS5) kills RPMI8226 cells *in vitro*. Ctr ADC:
15 a non-binding human IgG1 conjugated to MMAF.

[0374] Figure 17. *In vivo* anti-CD46 (YS5) ADC activity. RPMI8226-Luc cells
were i.v. injected to NSG mice to create disseminated tumor xenograft. CD46-MMAF:
YS5 ADC; IgG-MMAF: control ADC. A total of 4 injections were given every 4 days.
Treatment started on day 10. Three mice in bortezomib-treated group did not last to day 31.

20 [0375] Figure 18. Kaplan-Meier analysis of survival data for mice carrying
RPMI8226 xenograft post YS5 ADC treatment.

[0376] Figure 19. Kill curve of anti-CD46 (YS5) ADC on colorectal cancer cell line
HT29.

[0377] Figure 20. Anti-CD46 ADC (YS5) on MM1S xenograft.

25 [0378] Figure 21. Kaplan-Meier analysis of mice bearing orthometastatic MM1.S
xenografts post ADC treatment. 100% of mice treated with 4 mg/kg anti-CD46 ADC
survived til the end of the experiment (day-212). Injection started on day-10 post implant.
Anti-CD46 was injected at either a single dose of 4 mg/kg or 4 times at two dosing levels
(0.8 mg/kg and 4 mg/kg). The control ADC (Ctr ADC) was injected 4 times at 4 mg/kg.

- [0379] Figure 22. Kill curve of anti-CD46 (YS12) ADC on colorectal cancer cell line HT29.
- [0380] Figure 23. Kill curve of anti-CD46 (SB1HGNY) ADC on colorectal cancer cell line HT29.
- 5 [0381] Figure 24. Kill curve of anti-CD46 YS5 ADC on pancreatic cancer cell line MiaCaPa2.
- [0382] Figure 25. Kill curve of anti-CD46 YS5 ADC on mesothelioma cell line M28.
- [0383] Figure 26. Kill curve of anti-CD46 YS5 ADC on ovarian cancer cell line
10 OVCAR3.
- [0384] Figure 27. Anti-CD46 ADC has no effect on BPH-1 cells. BPH-1 cells express very low levels of CD46 and is not affected by YS5 ADC.
- [0385] Figure 28. Anti-CD46 (YS5) ADC on HS27 cells. Hs27 cells were seeded at 3,000 cells per well.
- 15 [0386] Figure 29. Anti-CD46 ADC (YS5) show little toxicity on normal CD3+ T cells. 10,000 CD3+ T cells were seeded in 96-well plates and incubated with varying concentrations of YS5 ADCs at 37°C for 96 h. Cell viability was assessed by the CCK-8 (Cell Counting Kit-8) (Dojindo).
- [0387] Figure 30. Anti-CD46 ADC has no effect on normal CD14-depleted
20 PBMCs. 10,000 cells were seeded in 96 well plates, and incubated with varying concentrations of ADC at 37 °C for 98h. Cell viability was determined by the CCK8 counting kit.
- [0388] Figure 31. Anti-CD46 ADC toxicity evaluation in transgenic mice expressing human CD46. Following i.v. injection of 6 mg/kg anti-CD46 and control ADCs,
25 mice were followed for 14 days, sacrificed and major organs harvested for histological examinations.
- [0389] Figure 32 shows that CD46 ADC is effective in intra femoral prostate cancer xenograft model. The mCRPC cell line LnCaP-C4-2B that carried a firefly luciferase reporter was injected into the femur of mice. CD46 ADC (YS5-mcvc-pab-MMAF) was

injected on day 7 every 4 days for a total of 4 injections. The mice were monitored post-treatment until day 65. Ctr ADC: a non-binding IgG1 conjugated to MMAF (ctr IgG-mcvc-pab-MMAF).

5 [0390] Figure 33 illustrates CD46 expression in castration resistant prostate cancer (CRPC). Prostate tissue specimens were taken from patients who became resistant to hormone blockage. Arrows indicate tumor cells (only selective tumor regions are indicated). The H-294 rabbit anti-human CD46 antibody (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) was used for staining, followed by detection with the Envision+ system (Dako North America).

10 [0391] Figure 34 illustrates bone metastasis of mCRPC. Arrows indicate tumor cells (only selective tumor regions are indicated). The H-294 rabbit anti-human CD46 antibody (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) was used for staining, followed by detection with the Envision+ system (Dako North America).

15 [0392] Figure 35 illustrates lymph node metastasis of mCRPC. Arrows indicate tumor cells (only selective tumor regions are indicated). The H-294 rabbit anti-human CD46 antibody (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) was used for staining, followed by detection with the Envision+ system (Dako North America).

20 [0393] Figure 36 illustrates bladder metastasis of mCRPC. Arrows indicate tumor cells (only selective tumor regions are indicated). The H-294 rabbit anti-human CD46 antibody (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) was used for staining, followed by detection with the Envision+ system (Dako North America).

[0394] Figure 37 shows that CD46 is highly expressed by prostate cancer neuroendocrine cell line H660. Left panel: FACS analysis. Ctr: non-binding mAb. Right panel: Western blot analysis confirms CD46 expression, and the expression of neuroendocrine marker NSE by H660 cells.

25 [0395] Figure 38 shows internalization of anti-CD46 antibody by prostate cancer neuroendocrine cell line H660. YS5 IgG1 was incubated with H660 cells overnight. The cells were fixed, permeated, stained, and imaged by confocal microscopy. A single confocal slice is shown. The anti-CD46 antibody is internalized and co-localize with LAMP1, the lysosome marker.

[0396] Figure 39 shows that CD46 ADC kills H660 cells. Varying concentrations of CD46 ADC (YS5-mcvc-pab-MMAF) were incubated with the neuroendocrine cell line H660 at 37°C for 7 days. Calcein AM assay was used to assess viability. Ctr ADC: a non-binding IgG1-mcvc-pab-MMAF.

5 [0397] Figure 40 shows that treatment of the metastatic castration resistant prostate cancer cell line LNCaP-C4-2B with 10 μ M abiraterone (abi) for 7 days caused upregulation of cell surface CD46 expression as measured by FACS. MFI: mean fluorescence intensity.

[0398] Figure 41 shows that abiraterone (Abi)-treated LNCaP C4-2B cells are more sensitive to CD46 ADC. LNCaP-C4-2B cells were incubated with abiraterone for 7 days, washed and continued incubated with CD46 ADC in media containing no abiraterone for an additional 96 hours. C4-2B_CD46 ADC: LNCaP C4-2B cells incubated with CD46 ADC (YS5-mcvc-pab-MMAF) without prior exposure to abiraterone (EC50 = 169 pM). C4-2B ABI_CD46 ADC: LNCaP C4-2B cells with prior exposure to abiraterone incubated with CD46 ADC (EC50 = 21 pM). Ctr ADC: a non-binding IgG1 conjugated to MMAF.

15 [0399] Figure 42 illustrates upregulation of cell surface CD46 on neuroendocrine cell line H660 post enzalutamide (ENZ) treatment. H660 cells were treated with 10 μ M enzalutamide for 7 days, and analyzed by FACS for cell surface antigen expression. CD46 is highly expressed by H660, while prostate specific membrane antigen (PSMA) is barely detectable. Moreover, exposure to enzalutamide caused an upregulation of CD46 expression on tumor cell surface. MFI: median fluorescence intensity.

[0400] Figure 43 shows that CD46 is highly expressed in primary colorectal cancer. Arrows indicate tumor cells (only selective tumor regions are indicated). The H-294 rabbit anti-human CD46 antibody (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) was used for staining, followed by detection with the Envision+ system (Dako North America). Images were taken using a digital microscope at two levels of amplification (4x and 20x).

[0401] Figure 44 shows that CD46 is highly expressed in colorectal cancer metastasized into the liver. Arrows indicate tumor cells (only selective tumor regions are indicated). The H-294 rabbit anti-human CD46 antibody (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) was used for staining, followed by detection with the Envision+ system (Dako North America). Images were taken using a digital microscope at two levels of amplification (4x and 20x).

[0402] Figure 45 shows that CD46 is highly expressed in colorectal cancer metastasized into the lymph node. Arrows indicate tumor cells (only selective tumor regions are indicated). The H-294 rabbit anti-human CD46 antibody (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) was used for staining, followed by detection with the Envision+ system
5 (Dako North America). Images were taken using a digital microscope at two levels of amplification (4x and 20x).

[0403] Figure 46 shows that CD46 is highly expressed in colorectal cancer metastasized to the bladder. Arrows indicate tumor cells (only selective tumor regions are indicated). The H-294 rabbit anti-human CD46 antibody (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) was
10 used for staining, followed by detection with the Envision+ system (Dako North America). Images were taken using a digital microscope at two levels of amplification (4x and 20x).

[0404] Figure 47 shows that CD46 is highly expressed in mesothelioma as demonstrated by immunohistochemistry of CD46 staining in mesothelioma. Arrows indicate tumor cells (only selective tumor regions are indicated). The H-294 rabbit anti-
15 human CD46 antibody (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) was used for staining, followed by detection with the Envision+ system (Dako North America).

[0405] Figure 48 shows that CD46 is highly expressed in pancreatic cancer. Arrows indicate tumor cells (only selective tumor regions are indicated). The H-294 rabbit anti-human CD46 antibody (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) was used for staining, followed by
20 detection with the Envision+ system (Dako North America).

[0406] Figure 49 shows that CD46 is overexpressed by glioblastoma multiforme (GBM) as illustrated by immunohistochemistry analysis of CD46 staining in GBM and normal brain. No CD46 staining was observed in normal human brain but strong staining was observed in GBM specimens. The H-294 rabbit anti-human CD46 antibody (Santa
25 Cruz Biotechnology) was used for staining, followed by detection with the Envision+ system (Dako North America).

[0407] Figure 50 illustrates *in vivo* inhibition of mesothelioma (M28) xenograft growth by CD46 ADC. YS5-mcvc-pab-MMAF was injected every 3-4 days at 5 mg/kg for a total of 5 times (indicated by arrows). Tumor volumes were measured by caliper. YSC10 is
30 a control non-binding human IgG1.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0408] In various embodiments, a number of new anti-CD46 antibodies are provided. The prototypical antibodies described herein were identified by a combination of selections on cell surface and recombinant CD46 using both phage and yeast display
5 techniques. These antibodies are internalized by the tumor-selective macropinocytosis pathway, without the need of crosslinking, and localize to the lysosomes, which makes them well suited for the development of antibody drug conjugates (ADCs) and other targeted therapeutics that utilize intracellular payload release.

[0409] The antibodies described herein antibodies bind to domain 1 and 2 of the
10 CD46 molecule, not the main complement binding domains 3 and 4, and thus do not block directly the normal complement cascade.

[0410] Fine epitope mapping also showed differences in antigen contact sites between the anti-CD46 antibodies described herein and the UA20 and 2B10 antibodies described in PCT Application No: PCT/US2008/076704, and copending U.S. Application
15 No: US 14/205,101, respectively. Tested on CHO cells transfected with cynomolgus monkey CD46 cDNA, we found that our anti-CD46 antibodies bind to an epitope conserved between human and cynomolgus monkey, thus identifying an appropriate species for regulatory toxicology study.

[0411] Using FDA-approved frozen human tissue panel for therapeutic antibody
20 evaluation, it was found that the CD46 epitopes bound by antibodies the antibodies described herein are expressed at low levels in virtually no tissues except for placental trophoblasts and, to a lesser degree, prostate epithelium. Conversely, it was determined that CD46 is overexpressed by a variety of tumors including but not limited to, prostate cancer, multiple myeloma, colorectal cancer, pancreatic cancer, mesothelioma, lung cancer, breast
25 cancer, ovarian cancer, liver cancer, glioma, neuroblastoma, *etc.*

[0412] Given that CD46 is located in chromosome 1q32.2, and 1q gain has been observed in a broad spectrum of human cancers, it is likely to be an excellent target for antibody therapy development for various malignancies. Antibody drug conjugates (ADCs) utilizing the anti-CD46 antibodies described herein were constructed and it was found that
30 they kill CD46-overexpressing cancer cell lines *in vitro* including but not limited to metastatic castration resistant prostate cancer, multiple myeloma, colorectal cancer,

mesothelioma, ovarian cancer, *etc.* Most importantly, the anti-CD46 ADCs described herein showed potent *in vivo* anti-tumor activity, greatly reducing tumor burdens in xenograft models of castration resistant prostate cancer and multiple myeloma. This potent anti-tumor activity is believed to be applicable to other CD46-overexpressing tumor models as well. The studies described herein thus validate CD46 as a useful tumor cell surface antigen for targeted therapy development. Additionally, the anti-CD46 antibodies described herein can be used in companion diagnostics for patient stratification and treatment outcome monitoring.

[0413] In view of these discoveries, it is believed that the anti-CD46 antibodies described herein specifically bind and be internalized into cells that express or overexpress CD46. As CD46 is expressed/overexpressed by a number of cancers including, but not limited to ovarian cancer, breast cancer, lung cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, kidney cancer, pancreatic cancer mesothelioma, lymphoma, liver cancer, urothelial cancer, stomach cancer, and cervical cancer, these antibodies can be used to specifically target and internalize into these and other CD46 positive cancer cells.

[0414] In certain embodiments these antibodies can be used without attached effectors for their intrinsic cytotoxic and/or cytostatic and/or antiproliferative activity on cells (particularly cancer cells). In certain embodiments these antibodies can be attached to one or more effectors (*e.g.*, second antibody, a detectable label, a cytotoxin, a liposome containing a drug, a radionuclide, a drug, a prodrug, a viral particle, a cytokine, a chelate, *etc.*) to thereby form an immunoconjugate that will specifically bind and internalize into cancer cells expressing or overexpressing CD46. In certain embodiments multiple effectors will be attached to a single antibody, or in certain embodiments, multiple antibodies will be attached to a single effector, or in certain embodiments, a single antibody will be attached to a single antibody.

[0415] In various embodiments methods of use of these antibodies and/or immunoconjugates are provided. In certain embodiments the methods involve contacting a cell that expresses or overexpresses CD46 (*e.g.*, a cancer cell such as an ovarian cancer cell, a breast cancer cell, a lung cancer cell, a prostate cancer cell, a colon cancer cell, a kidney cancer cell, a pancreatic cancer cell, *etc.*) with the construct resulting in internalization of the construct (or a portion thereof) into the cell and thereby delivering the effector to the

target cell. In certain embodiments the "contacting" comprises administering the antibody or the construct to a subject (*e.g.*, a human or a non-human mammal) in need thereof.

Antibodies that bind CD46

[0416] Antibodies were discovered that specifically bind CD46, in particular
 5 domains 1 and/or 2, and that are internalized by prostate (and other CD46 positive cancer cells) *in situ*, *e.g.*, when the cancer cell is in the tissue microenvironment. As indicated above, such antibodies are useful for targeting cancers when used alone, or when attached to an effector to form a "targeted effector".

[0417] Accordingly in certain embodiments, an isolated antibody is provided that
 10 that specifically binds CD46 and that is internalized into a cell that expresses or overexpresses CD46 (*e.g.*, a prostate cancer cell) via macropinocytosis. In various embodiments, the antibody binds domain 1 and/or domain 2 of CD46. In various embodiments, the antibody does not bind domain 3 and/or domain 4 of CD46.

[0418] The antibodies designated herein as YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY,
 15 YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and UA8kappa (*see, e.g.*, Table 1) are illustrative prototypical antibodies. In certain embodiments antibodies that comprise VL CDR1 and/or VL CDR2, and/or VL CDR3, and/or VH CDR1 and/or VH CDR2, and/or VH CDR3 of one or more of these antibodies are contemplated. In certain embodiments antibodies that comprise the VH
 20 domain and/or the VL domain of one or more of these antibodies are contemplated. Also contemplated are antibodies that compete for binding at CD46 with one or more of as YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa.

[0419] The amino acid sequences of the VH and VL domains of YS5, YS5F,
 25 YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa antibodies are shown in Table 1 (*see Example 1*).

Table 1. Novel human anti-CD46 antibody sequences. YS5 and YS5F differ by one amino acid in VH CDR1 (L vs. F). YS5 and YS5vID have identical VH but one amino acid
 30 difference in the VL CDR2 (N vs. D). 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), and 3G7 have

one residue difference in VH CDR3, but entirely different VLs. YS6 and 3G7 have identical VH but different VL.

	VH	VL
YS5	QVQLVQSGGGVVPGRSLRLACAASGLTV NNYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISYDGNK YYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCAKGGGYFDLWGRGTLTVSS (SEQ ID NO:1)	QSVLTQPPSVSGAPGQRTVISCTGSSSNIGA GYDVHWYQQLPGTAPKLLIYGNNRPSGVPD RFSGSKSGTSASLAITGLQAEDEADYYCSSY TSGTWLFGGGTKLTVL (SEQ ID NO:22)
YS5F	QVQLVQSGGGVVPGRSLRLACAASGFTV NNYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISYDGNK YYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCAKGGGYFDLWGRGTLTVSS (SEQ ID NO:2)	QSVLTQPPSVSGAPGQRTVISCTGSSSNIGA GYDVHWYQQLPGTAPKLLIYGNNRPSGVPD RFSGSKSGTSASLAITGLQAEDEADYYCSSY TSGTWLFGGGTKLTVL (SEQ ID NO:23)
YS5vID	QVQLVQSGGGVVPGRSLRLACAASGFTV NNYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISYDGNK YYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCAKGGGYFDLWGRGTLTVSS (SEQ ID NO:3)	QSVLTQPPSVSGAPGQRTVISCTGSSSNIGA GYDVHWYQQLPGTAPKLLIYGNNRPSGVPD RFSGSKSGTSASLAITGLQAEDEADYYCSSY TSGTWLFGGGTKLTVL (SEQ ID NO:24)
SB1HG NY	QVQLQSGGGVVPGRSLRLSCAASGFTF SSYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAFIRSDGSKK YYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCARHGNFYFDSWGQGTTLTVSS (SEQ ID NO:4)	DIQMTQSPSFLSASVGDRTVITCRASQGISS YLAWYQKPGKAPKLLIYAASLTQSGVPSSSF SGSGSGTEFTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQLAS YPLTFGGGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:25)
YS12	QVQLVESGGGVVPGRSLRLSCAASGFTF STYGMHWVRQAPGKGLEWLSFISYDGEK YYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYWCASGYGMGILDYWGQGTTLV TVSS (SEQ ID NO:5)	SSELTQDPAVSVALGQTVRITCQGDLSRSYY VSWFQKPGQAPVFMVYGQNNRPSGISERFS GSSSGNTASLIITGAQAEDEADYYCHSRDSS GTHLRVFGGGTKLTVL (SEQ ID NO:26)
3G7RY aka 3G8	EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTF SDYYMSWIRQAPGKGLEWVSYISSSGSTI YYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCARDYGRIAAAGRYYWGQGTTL VTVSS (SEQ ID NO:6)	QSALTQPPSASATPGQRTVISCSGRTSNIGS NHVYQYQQLPGTAPKLLIYRNNRPSGVPDR FSGSKSGTSASLAISGLRSEDEADYYCATWD DSLSEGVFGGGTKLTVL (SEQ ID NO:27)
YS6	QVQLQESGGGVVVRPGGSLRLSCAASGFTF SDYYMSWIRQAPGKGLEWVSYISSSGSTI YYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCARDYGRIAAAGRHYWGQGTTL VTVSS (SEQ ID NO:7)	SSELTQDPAVSVALGQTVRITCQGDLSRSYY ASWYQKPGQAPVLVIYGNRPSGIPDRFS GSSSGNTASLTITGAQAEDEADYYCNSRDSS GTHLEVFSGGGTKVTVL (SEQ ID NO:28)
YS1	EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTF SDYYMSWIRQAPGKGLEWVSYISSSGSTI YYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCARDYGRIAAAGRHYWGQGTTL VTVSS (SEQ ID NO:8)	SSELTQDPAVSVALGQTVRITCQGDLSRSYY ANWYQKPGQAPVLVIYGNRPSGIPDRFS GSSSGNTASLTITGAQAEDEADYYCHSRDIS GNLFFASGTKLTVL (SEQ ID NO:29)
YS3	QVQLQESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTF SSYMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVADIKQDGSEK YYVDSVKGRFTISGDNAKNSLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCAKDVGSTAINVVRAYTWFD WGQGTTLTVSS (SEQ ID NO:9)	QSVLTQPPSASGTPGQRTVISCSGSSSNIGS NTVNWSRQLPGTAPKLLIYSNNRPSGVPDR FSGSKSGTSASLAISGLQSEDEADYYCAAWD DSLNVYVFGTGTKVTVL (SEQ ID NO:30)
YS4	QVQLQESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTF SNYAMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVSTISGSGSST FYVDSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCAQGLYSSGWANWFDPRGQGT LTVTVSS	KIVLTQSPSSLSASVGDVTITACRASRDIN DLAWYQKPGKAPKLLIYGASSLTQSGVPSRF SGSGSGTEFILTISLQPEDFATYYCHRLNS YPLTFGGGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:31)

	(SEQ ID NO:10)	
YS8	QVQLQESGGGVVQPGRSRLRLSCAASGFTF SSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISYDGSNK YYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCAKVMGLAAAGLDAFDIWGQG TTVTVSS (SEQ ID NO:11)	NFMLTQPASLSGSPGQSITISCTGTSSDVGG YNYVSWYQQHPGYAPKLMYDVSNRPSGVSN RFSGSKSGNTASLTISGLQAEDEADYYCSSY TSSSTPWVFGGGTKLTVL (SEQ ID NO:32)
YS7	QVQLVQSGGGVVQPGRSRLRLSCAASGFTF SSYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISYDGSNK YYADSVKGRFTISRDTSTNTLYLQMNSLR ADDTAVYYCGRESSGSPGVWGQGT TTVTVS S (SEQ ID NO:12)	SYVLTQDPAVSVALGQTVRITCQGDSLRSYY ASWYQQKPGQAPVLVIYKNNRPSGIPDRFS GSSSGNTASLTITGAQAEDEADYYCNSRDSS GNQFGGGTKLTVL (SEQ ID NO:33)
YS9	QVQLVESGGGLIQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTV SSNYMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVSVIYTDGSTY YADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRA EDTAIYYCARDRGTSYDWAFFDLWGQGT LVTVSS (SEQ ID NO:13)	SSELTQDPAVSVALGQTVRITCQGDSLRTYY ASWYQQRPQAPILVLYKNNRPSGIPDRFS GSSSGNTASLTITGAQAEDEADYYCNSRDSS GNHVVFSGGGTKLTVL (SEQ ID NO:34)
YS10	QVQLQESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTF SSYAMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVSAISGSGGST YYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCAKDRYYYGSGKDAFDIWGRG TMVTVSS (SEQ ID NO:14)	QSVLTQPASVSGSPGQSITISCTGTGSDVGS YNYVSWYQQNPGKAPKLMYEVSNRPSGVSN RFSGSKSGNTASLTISGLQAEDEADYYCSSY TTSSTLVFGGGTKVTVL (SEQ ID NO:35)
YS11	QVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTF SNYWMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVANVRQDGGQK YYVDSVKGRFTISRDNKNSLYLQMNSLR TEDTAVYFCVSQRNSGEHDYWGQGT LVTV SS (SEQ ID NO:15)	SELTQDPAVSVALGQTVRITCQGDSLRSYYA SWYQQKPGQAPVLVIYGENSRPSGIPDRFSG SSSGNTASLTITGAQAEDEADYYCNSWDSSG NHVVFSGGGTKLTVL (SEQ ID NO:36)
3G7HY	EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTF SDYYMSWIRQAPGKGLEWVSYISSSGSTI YYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCARDYGRIAAAGRHYWGQGT L VTVSS (SEQ ID NO:16)	AIRMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVITTCRASQSIS YLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYAASSLQSGVPSRF SGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYS TPRTFGQGTKLEIK (SEQ ID NO:37)
3G7NY	EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTF SDYYMSWIRQAPGKGLEWVSYISSSGSTI YYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCARDYGRIAAAGRNYWGQGT L VTVSS (SEQ ID NO:17)	DIVMTQSPSLSLPVTTPGEPASISCRSSQSLLH SNGYDYLWYLOKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASG VPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEDVGIYYC MQGLQTPSFQGTQKLEIK (SEQ ID NO:38)
3G7	QVQLQESGGGVVRPGLSLRLSCAASGFTF SDYYMSWIRQAPGKGLEWVSYISSSGSTI YYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAVYYCARDYGRIAAAGRHYWGQGT L VTVSS (SEQ ID NO:18)	SSELTQDPAVSVALGQTVRITCQGDSLRSYY ASWYQQKPGQAPVPIYKNNRPSGIPDRFS GSSSGNTASLTITGAQAEDEADYYCNSRDSS STHRGVFSGGGTKLTVL (SEQ ID NO:39)
SB2	EVQLVESGGGLVKPGGSLRLSCAASGFTF SDYYMSWIRQAPGKGLEWVSYISSGSSI YYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNSLYLQMNSLK AEDTAVYYCARDITDVVGVSFDYWGQGT L VTVSS (SEQ ID NO:19)	DIQLTQSPSSLSASVGDRVITTCRASRSIST YLSWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASRLQNGVPSRF SGSGSDTFTLTISLQPEDFATYFCQQSYN PPWTFGQGTKLEIK (SEQ ID NO:40)
2C8	EVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLRLSCAASGFTF SSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISYDGSNK YYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLR AEDTAEYYCAKVMGLAAAGLDAFDIWGQG TLVTVSS (SEQ ID NO:20)	QSALTQPASVSGSPGQSITISCTGTSSDVGG YNYVSWYQQHPGKAPKLMYDVSNRPSGVSN RFSGSKSGNTASLTISGLQAEDEAAYYCSSY TSSSDPWVFGGGTQLTVL (SEQ ID NO:41)
UA8kap pa	EVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLRLSCAASGFTF SSFGMHVVRAPGKGLEWVAVISYDGSNQ	NIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVITTCRAGQPIST YVNWYQHKPGKAPKLLIYGASNLQSGVPSRF

YYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMN SLR AEDTAVYYCGSRPGGGYASGSTVAYWGQG TLVTVSS (SEQ ID NO:21)	SGGGSATDFTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQSYS SLLTFGDGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:42)
---	---

[0420] In various embodiments the antibodies contemplated herein expressly exclude antibodies composing the three VH CDRs and/or the three VL CDRs of antibodies 3051.1, G12FC3, M6c42b, 4F3YW, M40pr146, UA20, UA8, 585II41, 585II41.1, 585II56, 3076, 3051, M49R, RCI-14, II79_4, II79_3, T5II-4B.1, T5II-4B.2, RCI-11, RCI-20, CI-11A, CI-14A, S95-2 that are described in PCT/US2008/076704 (WO 2009/039192) and/or the mPA7 antibody. The amino acid sequences of the VH and VL chains of these antibodies and the CDRs comprising these domains are shown in PCT/US2008/076704 and the amino acid sequences of these domains are reproduced below in Table 2.

[0421] Table 2. Excluded antibodies. The sequence shown below are scFv antibodies (the VL and VH regions are joined by a (Gly₄Ser)₃ (SEQ ID NO:43) linker, however it will be recognized that other antibody forms comprising the CDRs (or the VH and/or VL domains) are similarly excluded.

Clone	Amino Acid Sequence	SEQ ID No
3051.1	QVQLQESGGGLV KPGG PLRLS CAASGFT FSSY GMYWVRQAPGKGLEWV STLSRSGSGTYYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMN SLRAEDTAVYYC ASIAVAGNYFDYWGQGLTVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSSYVLTQDPAV SVALGQTVRITCQGD SLRSYYASWYQERPGQAPLLVIYGKNNRPSGIP DRFSGSNSGSTATLTISRVEAGDEGDYQCQVWDSINEQVVFSGGKTVT VL	44
G12FC3	QVQLVQSGGGV VQPGRLRLS CAATGIPFSGSGMHVVRQAPGKGLEWV TMIWYDGSNKFYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMD SLRAEDTAVYFC ARDKGVRSMDVWGLGTTVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSNFMLTQPPSVS VAPGQTAKITCDGYSIRTKSVHWYQQKPGQAPV VVHDDSDRPSGIP RFSGSNSGTATLTISRVEAGDEADYYCQAWDSISEEVVFSGGKTLTV L	45
M6c42b	QVQLQESGGGLV QPGGSLRLS CASGFTFTGTYAMRWVRQTSGKGLEWV SGIGVSGDAYYTD SVRGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMN TLRAEDTATYYCT RKSSTTSNDYWGRGTLTVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSSYVLTQDPAVSV ALGQTVRITCQGDNIGSKSVHWYQQKPGQAPVLVYDDSDRPSGIPER FSGSNSGTATLTISSEAGDEADYYCQAWDSISEHVIFGGGKVTVL	46
4F3YW	QVQLQESGGGLV QPGGSLRLS CAASGFTFSSYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWV AVISYDGSNKFYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMN SLRAEDTAVYYC ARFSSGWYFDYWGQGLTVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSDIQMTQSPSF LSASVGDRIITICRASHDISSYFAWYQQKPGKAPKPLIYAATLQSGV PSRFSGSGSGTEFTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQLGSYPLTFGGGKLEI K	47
M40pr146	QVQLLQSGGGLV QPGGSLRLS CAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAPGKGLEWV SAISGSGGSTYYTDSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMN SLRAEDTAVYYC AKSHDYGDYAGFDYWGQGLTVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSHVILTQDP AVSVALGQTVRITCQGD SLKSYASWYQQKPGQAPVLVIYGKNNRPSG IPDRFSGSSSGTTASLTITGAQAEADYYCHSRDSSGTHLRVFGGGT KLTVL	48
UA20	QVQLQESGGGLV KPGGSLRLS CAASGFTFSNAWMNVVRQAPGKGLEWV	

	GRIKSKTDEGTTDYAAPVKGRFSISRDDSKNTLYLQMNLSLKTEDTGVY YCTATKGLGGSKLGQGTTLVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGGSQSVLTQPPSA SGTPGQRVTTISCGSSSSNIGNNTVNWSRQLPGTAPKLLIYSNDQRPSPG VPDRFSGSKSGTSASLAITGLQPEDEADYYCGTWDSSLSAYVFGTGK LTVL	49
UA8	QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLRLSCAASGFTFSFGMHVRRAPGKGLEWV AVISYDGSNQYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNLSRAEDTAVYYC GSRPGGGYASGSTVAYWGQGTPTVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSSSELTQ DPAVSVALGQTVRITCQGDSLRSYYASWYQQKPGQAPLLVIYGNIRP SGIPDRFSGSSSGNSASLTITGAQAEDEADYYCHSRDSSGKYVFGVGT KVTVL	50
585II41	QVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSYAMGWVRQAPGKGLEWV SAISGGGSTYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNLSRAEDTAVYYC ASRSLLDYWGQGTTLVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSNFMLTQDPAVSVAL GQTVRITCQGDSLRSYYASWYQQKPGQAPLLVIYGNRPSGIPDRFS GSSSGNTASLTITGAQAEDEADYYCNSRDSSGNPFVGGGTKVTVL	51
585II41.1	QVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSYAMSWVRQAPGKGLEWV SAISGGGSTYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNLSRAEDTAVYYC ASRSLLDYWGQGTTLVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSNFMLTQDPAVSVAL GQTVRITCQGDSLRSYYASWYQQKPGQAPLLVIYGNRPSGIPDRFS GSSSGNTASLTITGAQAEDEADYYCNSRDSSGNPFVGGGTKVTVL	52
585II56	QVQLQESGGGLVQLGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSYAMSWVRQAPGKGLEWV SAISGGGSTYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNLSRAEDTAVYYC ANSAYTGGWYDYWGHTLVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSSSELTQDPAV SVALGQTVKITCQGDSLRTYYASWYQQRPQAPVLLVIYGENSRPSGIP DRFSGSSSGNTASLTITGAQAEDEADYYCNSRDSSGNHLRVFGGGTKL TVL	53
3076	QVNLRESGGGLVQPGGFLRLSCAAGFTFSGYWMSWVHPAPGKGLEWV ANIKQDGSEKFYVDSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNLSRAEDTAVYFC ARGLLDYWGQGTTLVPVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSNFMLTQPPSVSVAP GKTASLTCGGYNIGTKSVHWYQQKPGQAPVVVHDDSDRPSGIPERFS GSNSGTTATLTIIIRVEAGDEADYYCQAWDSISEEVFGGGTKLTVL	54
3051	QVQLQESGGGLVQPGGFLRLSCAASGFTFSYGMWVRQAPGKGLEWV STLSRSGSGTYAESVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNLSRAEDTAVYYC ASIAVAGNYFEYWGQGTTLVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSSSYVLTQDPAV SVALGQTVRITCQGDSLRSYYASWYQERPGQAPLLVIYGNRPSGIP DRFSGSNSGSTATLTISRVEAGDEADYYCQVWDSINEQVVFGGGTKVT VL	55
M49R	QVQLQESGGGLVQPGESLRLSCAASGFTFSHYMDWVRQAPGKGLEWV AYIRYDGSSTKYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNLSRPEDTAVYYC ARLIAEAEGWFDPWGQGTTLVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSNFMLTQPPS VSVAPGKTARITCGGNNIGSKSVYWYQQKPGQAPVLLVYDDSDRPSGI PERFSGSNSGNTATLTISRVEAGDEADYYCQVWDSSEHDVVFGGGTKV TVL	56
RCI-14	QVQLQESAGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSYAMNWVRQAPGKGLEWV SGISGGGSTNYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNLSRAEDTAVYYC AKDYGSWYDYWGQGTTLVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSSSELTQDPAVS VALGQTVRITCQGDSLRSYYASWYQERPGQAPLLVIYGNRPSGIPD RFSASSSGNTASLTITGAQAEDEADYYCQVWDSFNEQVVFGGGTKLV L	57
II79_4	QVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSYAMSWVHQAPGKGLEWV SAISGGGSTYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNLSRAEDTAVYYC AKTYYGFWSGYYDYLQGTTLVTVSSGGGSGGGSGGGSSSELTQDP AVSVGLGQTVTITCQGDSLRSYYANWYQQKPGQAPILVIYGENNRPSG IPDRFSGSSSGNTASLTITGAQAEDEADYYCHSRDSSGTHLRVFGGKT LTVL	58
II79_3	QVQLLESGGGVVQPGTSLRLSCAASGFTFSNYAINWVRQAAGKGLEWV SGISGGSVSTSYADSVKGRFTVSRDNKNTLYLQMNLSRVEDTAVYYC	

	AKNGGGPEYLQHWGQGLTVTVSSGGGGSGGGSGGGGSQSVLTQPPSA SGTPGQRVITISCGSSSNIGNNTVNWSRQLPGTAPKLLIYSNDQRP VPDRFSGSKSGTSASLAITGLQPEDEADYYCGTWDSSLSAYVFGTGTK LTVL	59
T5II-4B.1	QVQLQESGGTLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAPGRGLEWV STISGSGGSTYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYC AKGAYSGSYWQGGLTVTVSSGGGGSGGGSGGGGSSELTQDPAVSVA LGQTVRITCQGDSLRSYASWYQQKPGQAPSLVIYGENSRPSGIPDRF SGSSSGNTASLTITGAQAENEADYYCQAWDSSTAVVFGGGTKLTVL	60
T5II-4B.2	QVQLQESGGTLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAPGRGLEWV STISGSGGSTYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYC AKGAYSGSHWQGGLTVTVSSGGGGSGGGSGGGGSSELTQDPAVSVA LGQTVRITCQGDSLRSYASWYQQKPGQAPSLVIYGENSRPSGIPDRF SGSSSGNTASLTITGAQAENEADYYCQAWDSSTAVVFGGGTKLTVL	61
RCI-11	QVQLVESGAEVKKPGASVKVSKASGYTFTSYGISWVRQAPGQGLEWM GWISAYNGNTNYAQKLQGRVTMTTDTSTSTAYMELRSLRSDDTAVYYC ARPIYDSSGYDAFDIWGQGTMTVTVSSGGGGSGGGSGGGGSDIVMTQS PSTLSASIGDRVITICRASEGIYHWLAWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYKASSLA SGAPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPDFATYYCQYHTISRFTFGPGTK VDIK	62
RCI-20	QVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMHWVRQAPGKLEWV AVISYDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYFC VRPSDSGWSFEHWGQGLVPSVSSGGGGSGGGSGGGGSQSVLTQPPSA SGTPGQRVITISCGSSSNIGNNTVNWSRQLPGTAPKLLIYSNDQRP VPDRFSGSKSGTSASLAITGLQPEDEADYYCGTWDSSLSAYVFGTGTK LTVL	63
CI-11A	QVQLQESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAPGKLEWV AVISYDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYC VRGDRSYGAEIFQHWGQGLTVTVSSGGGGSGGGSGGGGSSELTQDP AVSVASGQTVRITCQGDSLRSYASWYQQKPGQAPLLVIYGNIRPSG IPDRFSGSTSGNSASLTITGAQAENEADYYCNSRDSGNNRWVFGG TKLTVL	64
CI-14A	QVQLQESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTSSSYAMHWVRQAPGKLEYV SAIGNGGTYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCA KEGEQWLEYRYYYGMDVWGQGTTVTVSSGGGGSGGGSGGGGSSELT QDPAVSVALGQTVRITCQGDSLRSYASWYQQKPGQAPSLVIYGENSR PSGIPDRFSGSSSGNTASLTITGAQAENEADYYCQAWDSSTAVVFGG TKLTVL	65
S95-2	QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLSCTASGFTFSSYGMHWVRQAPGKLEWV AVISYDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYC ARGGRYSSNWFSYYYGMDVWGQGTTVTVSSGGGGSGGGSGGGGSNF MLTQPPSVSVAPGKTARITCGNNIGSKSVYQQKPGQAPVLVYDD SDRPSGIPERFSGSNSGNTATLTISRVEAGDEADYYCQVWDSSSDHVV FGGGTKVTVL	66

[0422] Using the amino acid sequences provided for the YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and UA8kappa antibodies, numerous antibody forms can be prepared, *e.g.*, as described below. Such forms include, but are not limited to

5 a substantially intact (*e.g.*, full length) immunoglobulin (*e.g.*, an IgA, IgE, IgG, and the like), an antibody fragment (*e.g.*, Fv, Fab, (Fab')₂, (Fab')₃, IgGΔCH₂, a minibody, and the like), a single chain antibody (*e.g.*, scFv), a diabody, a unibody, an affibody, and the like.

[0423] It will be recognized, that where the antibodies are single chain antibodies, the VH and VL domains comprising such antibody can be joined directly together or by a peptide linker. Illustrative peptide linkers include, but are not limited to GGGGS GGGGS GGGGS (SEQ ID NO: 43), GGGGS GGGGS (SEQ ID NO: 67), GGGGS (SEQ ID NO: 68),
5 GS GGGGS GGGGS GGS GGGGS (SEQ ID NO: 69), SGGGS (SEQ ID NO: 70), GGS (SEQ ID NO: 71), VPGV (SEQ ID NO: 72), VPGVG (SEQ ID NO: 73), GVPGVG (SEQ ID NO: 74), GVG VP GVG (SEQ ID NO: 75), VP GVG VP GVG (SEQ ID NO: 76), GGSSRSS (SEQ ID NO: 77), and GGSSRSSSSGGGSGGGG (SEQ ID NO: 78), and the like.

[0424] As indicated above, in various embodiments, the antibody binds (*e.g.*,
10 specifically binds CD46 (*e.g.*, domains 1 and/or 2). Typically antibodies contemplated herein will specifically bind prostate cancer cells including, but not limited to cells of a cell line selected from the group consisting of DU145 cells, PC3 cells, and LnCaP cells. In certain embodiments the antibody binds to a prostate tumor cell with an affinity greater than (K_D less than) about 5 nM when measured on live prostate tumor cells by FACS. In certain
15 embodiments the affinity is greater than (K_D less than) about 1 nM, or at about 100 pM, or about 50 pM, or about 10 pM, or about 1 pM.

[0425] Using the sequence information provided herein antibodies comprising one or more of the CDRs comprising, *e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7,
20 SB2, 2C8, and UA8kappa, or antibodies comprising the VH and/or VL domain(s) of these antibodies can readily be prepared using standard methods (*e.g.* chemical synthesis methods and/or recombinant expression methods) well known to those of skill in the art, *e.g.*, as described below.

[0426] In addition, other "related" prostate cancer specific antibodies can be
25 identified by screening for antibodies that bind to the same epitope (*e.g.* that compete with one or more of YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa antibodies for binding to CD446 and/or to a cell expressing or overexpressing CD46, *e.g.*, a prostate cancer cell) and/or by modification of the YS5, YS5F, YS5vID,
30 SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa antibodies identified herein to

produce libraries of modified antibody and then rescreening antibodies in the library for improved binding to and/or internalization into cells expressing or overexpressing CD46, *e.g.*, prostate cancer cells.

5 **Identification of other antibodies binding the same CD46 epitope(s) as YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa.**

[0427] Having identified CD46, especially domains one and/or two as a useful antibody target and YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and UA8kappa antibodies as useful prototypical antibodies, other "related" antibodies that bind CD46 and preferably that are internalized via macropinocytosis can readily be identified by screening for antibodies that bind CD46 domains 1 and/or 2, *e.g.*, by raising (*e.g.*, monoclonal antibodies) that specifically bind CD46 domains 1 and/or 2. Additionally or alternatively, other antibodies that bind CD46 and that are internalized by macropinocytosis, can be identified by screening for antibodies that cross-react with one or more of antibodies YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa, *e.g.*, at the epitope bound by YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa, and/or for antibodies that cross-react with one or more of YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa for binding to a prostate cancer cell (*e.g.*, CaP cells, PC3 cells, *etc.*), and/or with an idiotypic antibody raised against YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa antibody.

Monoclonal antibodies.

[0428] Monoclonal antibodies that bind CD46 domains 1 and/or 2, preferably binding the epitope bound by one or more of YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa can be produced using a variety of known techniques,

such as the standard somatic cell hybridization technique described by Kohler and Milstein (1975) *Nature* 256: 495, viral or oncogenic transformation of B lymphocytes or phage display technique using libraries of human antibody genes. In particular embodiments, the antibodies are fully human monoclonal antibodies.

5 **[0429]** Accordingly, in one embodiment, a hybridoma method is used for producing an antibody that binds CD46, preferably binding the domain 1 and/or domain 2 of CD46. In this method, a mouse or other appropriate host animal can be immunized with a suitable antigen in order to elicit lymphocytes that produce or are capable of producing antibodies that will specifically bind to the antigen used for immunization. Alternatively, lymphocytes
10 may be immunized *in vitro*. Lymphocytes can then be fused with myeloma cells using a suitable fusing agent, such as polyethylene glycol, to form a hybridoma cell (Goding (1986) *Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice*, pp. 59-103 (Academic Press)). Culture medium in which hybridoma cells are growing is assayed for production of monoclonal antibodies directed against the antigen. After hybridoma cells are identified that produce
15 antibodies of the desired specificity, affinity, and/or activity, the clones may be subcloned by limiting dilution procedures and grown by standard methods (Id.). Suitable culture media for this purpose include, for example, D-MEM or RPMI-1640 medium. In addition, the hybridoma cells may be grown *in vivo* as ascites tumors in an animal. The monoclonal antibodies secreted by the subclones can be separated from the culture medium, ascites
20 fluid, or serum by conventional immunoglobulin purification procedures such as, for example, protein A-Sepharose™, hydroxylapatite chromatography, gel electrophoresis, dialysis, or affinity chromatography.

[0430] In another embodiment, antibodies and antibody portions that bind CD46 domains 1 and/or 2 can be isolated from antibody phage libraries generated using the
25 techniques described in, for example, McCafferty *et al.* (1990) *Nature*, 348: 552-554, Clackson *et al.* (1991) *Nature*, 352:624-628, Marks *et al.* (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.*, 222: 581-597, Hoet et al (2005) *Nature Biotechnol.*, 23: 344-348; U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,223,409; 5,403,484; and 5,571,698 to Ladner *et al.*; U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,427,908 and 5,580,717 to Dower *et al.*; U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,969,108 and 6,172,197 to McCafferty *et al.*; and U.S. Pat. Nos.
30 5,885,793; 6,521,404; 6,544,731; 6,555,313; 6,582,915 and 6,593,081 to Griffiths *et al.* Additionally, production of high affinity (nM range) human antibodies by chain shuffling (Marks *et al.* (1992) *Bio/Technology*, 10:779-783), as well as combinatorial infection and *in*

vivo recombination as a strategy for constructing very large phage libraries (Waterhouse *et al.* (1993) *Nucl. Acids. Res.*, 21: 2265-2266) may also be used.

[0431] In a particular embodiment, the monoclonal antibody or antigen binding portion thereof that binds CD46, preferably binding the epitope of bound by one or more of
 5 YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa is produced using the phage display technique described by Hoet *et al.*, supra. This technique involves the generation of a human Fab library having a unique combination of immunoglobulin sequences isolated from human donors and having synthetic diversity in the heavy-chain
 10 CDRs is generated. The library is then screened for Fabs that bind to CD46, preferably competing for binding with one or more of YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa.

[0432] In yet another embodiment, human monoclonal antibodies directed against
 15 CD46, preferably comprising the epitope bound by one or more of YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa can be generated using transgenic or transchromosomal mice carrying parts of the human immune system rather than the mouse system (see *e.g.*, Lonberg, *et al.* (1994) *Nature* 368(6474): 856-859; Lonberg and Huszar, (1995) *Intern. Rev. Immunol.* 13: 65-93, Harding and Lonberg (1995) *Ann. NY. Acad. Sci.* 764: 536-546, and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,545,806; 5,569,825; 5,625,126; 5,633,425; 5,789,650; 5,877,397; 5,661,016; 5,814,318; 5,874,299; and 5,770,429; all to Lonberg and Kay; U.S. Pat. No. 5,545,807 to Surani *et al.*; PCT Publication Nos. WO 92/03918, WO 93/12227, WO 94/25585, WO 97/13852, WO 98/24884 and WO 99/45962,
 20 all to Lonberg and Kay; and PCT Publication No. WO 01/14424 to Korman *et al.*).

[0433] In another embodiment, human antibodies directed against CD46 preferably binding the epitope bound by one or more of YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa can be raised using a mouse that carries human
 30 immunoglobulin sequences on transgenes and transchromosomes, such as a mouse that

carries a human heavy chain transgene and a human light chain transchromosome (see *e.g.*, PCT Publication WO 02/43478 to Ishida *et al.*).

[0434] Alternative transgenic animal systems expressing human immunoglobulin genes are available in the art and can be used to raise anti-CD46 antibodies of the invention.

5 For example, an alternative transgenic system referred to as the Xenomouse (Abgenix, Inc.) can be used; such mice are described in, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,939,598; 6,075,181; 6,114,598; 6,150,584 and 6,162,963 to Kucherlapati *et al.*

[0435] Alternative transchromosomal animal systems expressing human immunoglobulin genes are available in the art and can be used to raise anti-CD46 antibodies
10 contemplated herein. For example, mice carrying both a human heavy chain transchromosome and a human light chain transchromosome can be used; as described in Tomizuka *et al.* (2000) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97: 722-727. Furthermore, cows carrying human heavy and light chain transchromosomes have been described in the art (see, *e.g.*, Kuroiwa *et al.* (2002) *Nature Biotechnology* 20: 889-894) and can be used to raise
15 anti- CD46 CCP1 antibodies.

[0436] In yet another embodiment, antibodies that specifically bind CD46, preferably binding the epitope bound by one or more of YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa can be prepared using a transgenic plant and/or
20 cultured plant cells (such as, for example, tobacco, maize and duckweed) that produce such antibodies. For example, transgenic tobacco leaves expressing antibodies or antigen binding portions thereof can be used to produce such antibodies by, for example, using an inducible promoter (see, *e.g.*, Cramer *et al.* (1999) *Curr. Top. Microbol. Immunol.* 240: 95-118). Also, transgenic maize can be used to express such antibodies and antigen binding
25 portions thereof (see, *e.g.*, Hood *et al.* (1999) *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 464: 127-147).

Antibodies can also be produced in large amounts from transgenic plant seeds including antibody portions, such as single chain antibodies (scFv's), for example, using tobacco seeds and potato tubers (see, *e.g.*, Conrad *et al.* (1998) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 38: 101-109). Methods of producing antibodies or antigen binding portions in plants can also be found in, *e.g.*, Fischer
30 *et al.* (1999) *Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.* 30: 99-108, Ma *et al.* (1995) *Trends Biotechnol.*

13: 522-527, Ma *et al.* (1995) *Plant Physiol.* 109: 341-346; Whitlam *et al.* (1994) *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 22: 940-944, and U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,040,498 and 6,815,184.

[0437] The binding specificity of monoclonal antibodies or portions thereof that bind CD46, preferably comprising the preferably binding the epitope bound by one or more of YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa prepared using any technique including those disclosed here, can be determined by immunoprecipitation or by an *in vitro* binding assay, such as radioimmunoassay (RIA) or enzyme-linked immunoabsorbent assay (ELISA). The binding affinity of a monoclonal antibody or portion thereof also can be determined by the Scatchard analysis of Munson *et al.* (1980) *Anal. Biochem.*, 107:220.

Cross-reactivity with anti-idiotypic antibodies.

[0438] The idiotype represents the highly variable antigen-binding site of an antibody and is itself immunogenic. During the generation of an antibody-mediated immune response, an individual will develop antibodies to the antigen as well as anti-idiotypic antibodies, whose immunogenic binding site (idiotype) mimics the antigen.

[0439] Anti-idiotypic antibodies can be raised against the variable regions of the antibodies identified herein (*e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa) using standard methods well known to those of skill in the art. Briefly, anti-idiotypic antibodies can be made by injecting the antibodies of this invention, or fragments thereof (*e.g.*, CDRs) into an animal thereby eliciting antisera against various antigenic determinants on the antibody, including determinants in the idiotypic region.

[0440] Methods for the production of anti-analyte antibodies are well known in the art. Large molecular weight antigens (greater than approx. 5000 Daltons) can be injected directly into animals, whereas small molecular weight compounds (less than approx. 5000 Daltons) are preferably coupled to a high molecular weight immunogenic carrier, usually a protein, to render them immunogenic. The antibodies produced in response to immunization can be utilized as serum, ascites fluid, an immunoglobulin (Ig) fraction, an IgG fraction, or as affinity-purified monospecific material.

[0441] Polyclonal anti-idiotypic antibodies can be prepared by immunizing an animal with the antibodies of this invention prepared as described above. In general, it is desirable to immunize an animal which is species and allotype-matched with the animal from which the antibody (e.g. phage-display library) was derived. This minimizes the production of antibodies directed against non-idiotypic determinants. The antiserum so obtained is then usually absorbed extensively against normal serum from the same species from which the phage-display library was derived, thereby eliminating antibodies directed against non-idiotypic determinants. Absorption can be accomplished by passing antiserum over a gel formed by crosslinking normal (nonimmune) serum proteins with glutaraldehyde. Antibodies with anti-idiotypic specificity will pass directly through the gel, while those having specificity for non-idiotypic determinants will bind to the gel. Immobilizing nonimmune serum proteins on an insoluble polysaccharide support (e.g., sepharose) also provides a suitable matrix for absorption.

[0442] Monoclonal anti-idiotypic antibodies can be produced using the method of Kohler *et al.* (1975) *Nature* 256: 495. In particular, monoclonal anti-idiotypic antibodies can be prepared using hybridoma technology which comprises fusing (1) spleen cells from a mouse immunized with the antigen or hapten-carrier conjugate of interest (*i.e.*, the antibodies or this invention or subsequences thereof) to (2) a mouse myeloma cell line which has been selected for resistance to a drug (e.g., 8-azaguanine). In general, it is desirable to use a myeloma cell line which does not secrete an immunoglobulin. Several such lines are known in the art. One generally preferred cell line is P3X63Ag8.653. This cell line is on deposit at the American Type Culture Collection as CRL-1580.

[0443] Fusion can be carried out in the presence of polyethylene glycol according to established methods (*see, e.g., Monoclonal Antibodies*, R. Kennett, J. McKearn & K. Bechtol, eds. N.Y., Plenum Press, 1980, and *Current Topics in Microbiology & Immunology*, Vol. 81, F. Melchers, M. Potter & N. L. Warner, eds., N.Y., Springer-Verlag, 1978). The resultant mixture of fused and unfused cells is plated out in hypoxanthine-aminopterin-thymidine (HAT) selective medium. Under these conditions, only hybrid cells will grow.

[0444] When sufficient cell growth has occurred, (typically 10-14 days post-fusion), the culture medium is harvested and screened for the presence of monoclonal idiotypic,

anti-analyte antibody by any one of a number of methods which include solid phase RIA and enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. Cells from culture wells containing antibody of the desired specificity are then expanded and recloned. Cells from those cultures that remain positive for the antibody of interest are then usually passed as ascites tumors in susceptible, histocompatible, pristane-primed mice.

[0445] Ascites fluid is harvested by tapping the peritoneal cavity, retested for antibody, and purified as described above. If a nonsecreting myeloma line is used in the fusion, affinity purification of the monoclonal antibody is not usually necessary since the antibody is already homogeneous with respect to its antigen-binding characteristics. All that is necessary is to isolate it from contaminating proteins in ascites, *i.e.*, to produce an immunoglobulin fraction.

[0446] Alternatively, the hybrid cell lines of interest can be grown in serum-free tissue culture and the antibody harvested from the culture medium. In general, this is a less desirable method of obtaining large quantities of antibody because the yield is low. It is also possible to pass the cells intravenously in mice and to harvest the antibody from serum. This method is generally not preferred because of the small quantity of serum which can be obtained per bleed and because of the need for extensive purification from other serum components. However, some hybridomas will not grow as ascites tumors and therefore one of these alternative methods of obtaining antibody must be used.

20 **Cross-reactivity with the YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa.**

[0447] In another approach, antibodies that bind CD46 can be identified by the fact that they bind the same epitope as the "prototypic" antibodies of this invention (*e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa). To identify such antibodies, it is not necessary to isolate the subject epitope. In certain embodiments, one can screen, *e.g.* antibody libraries for antibodies that compete with the prototypic antibodies of this invention for binding and/or internalization by a prostate cancer cell (*e.g.* a CaP cell, a PC3 cell, *etc.*), and/or for binding to CD46.

[0448] Methods of screening libraries for epitope binding and/or cell binding and/or internalization are well known to those of skill in the art. In certain embodiments, cross-reactive prostate antibodies show at least 60%, preferably 80%, more preferably 90%, and most preferably at least 95% or at least 99% cross-reactivity with the one or more of the
 5 YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa antibodies described herein.

Phage display methods to select other "related" anti-CD46 antibodies.

[0449] Using the known sequences for the YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12,
 10 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa and/or other prostate specific antibodies, a variety of phage display (or yeast display) methods can be used to generate other antibodies that antibodies that specifically bind CD46, preferably binding the epitope bound by YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7,
 15 YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa, with the same or even greater affinity.

Chain shuffling methods.

[0450] One approach to creating antibody variants has been to replace the original V_H or V_L gene with a repertoire of V-genes to create new partners (chain shuffling)
 20 (Clackson *et al.* (1991) *Nature*. 352: 624-628) in a phage display or yeast display library. Using chain shuffling and phage display, the affinity of a human scFv antibody fragment that bound the hapten phenyloxazolone (phOx) was increased from 300 nM to 1 nM (300 fold) (Marks *et al.* (1992) *Bio/Technology* 10: 779-783).

[0451] Thus, for example, to alter the affinity of an anti-CD46 antibody described
 25 herein, a mutant scFv gene repertoire can be created containing a V_H gene of the prototypic YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa antibody (*e.g.* as shown in Figure 2) and a human V_L gene repertoire (light chain shuffling). The scFv gene repertoire can be cloned into a phage display vector, *e.g.*, pHEN-1 (Hoogenboom *et al.*

(1991) *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 19: 4133-4137) or other vectors, and after transformation a library of transformants is obtained.

[0452] Similarly, for heavy chain shuffling, a mutant scFv gene repertoire can be created containing a V_L gene of the prototypic YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa antibody (*e.g.* as shown in Figure 2) and a human V_H gene repertoire (heavy chain shuffling). The scFv gene repertoire can be cloned into a phage display vector, *e.g.*, pHEN-1 (Hoogenboom *et al.* (1991) *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 19: 4133-4137) or other vectors, and after transformation a library of transformants is obtained.

10 [0453] The resulting libraries can be screened against the relevant target (*e.g.*, CD46) and/or for cross-reactivity with YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa.

Site-directed mutagenesis to improve binding affinity.

15 [0454] The majority of antigen contacting amino acid side chains are typically located in the complementarity determining regions (CDRs), three in the V_H (CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3) and three in the V_L (CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3) (Chothia *et al.* (1987) *J. Mol. Biol.*, 196: 901-917; Chothia *et al.* (1986) *Science*, 233: 755-8; Nhan *et al.* (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.*, 217: 133-151). These residues contribute the majority of binding energetics responsible for antibody affinity for antigen. In other molecules, mutating amino acids which contact ligand has been shown to be an effective means of increasing the affinity of one protein molecule for its binding partner (Lowman *et al.* (1993) *J. Mol. Biol.*, 234: 564-578; Wells (1990) *Biochemistry*, 29: 8509-8516). Site-directed mutagenesis of CDRs and screening against the prostate cancer cells, in particular for binding at CD46 *e.g.* as described herein in the examples, can produce antibodies having improved binding affinity.

20

25

CDR randomization to produce higher affinity human scFv.

[0455] In an extension of simple site-directed mutagenesis, mutant antibody libraries can be created where partial or entire CDRs are randomized (V_L CDR1 CDR2 and/or CDR3 and/or V_H CDR1, CDR2 and/or CDR3). In one embodiment, each CDR is randomized in a separate library, using a known antibody (*e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID,

30

SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa) as a template. The CDR sequences of the highest affinity mutants from each CDR library are combined to obtain an additive increase in affinity. A similar approach has been used to increase the affinity of human growth hormone (hGH) for the growth hormone receptor over 1500 fold from 3.4×10^{-10} to 9.0×10^{-13} M (Lowman *et al.* (1993) *J. Mol. Biol.*, 234: 564-578).

[0456] V_H CDR3 often occupies the center of the binding pocket, and thus mutations in this region are likely to result in an increase in affinity (Clackson *et al.* (1995) *Science*, 267: 383-386). In one embodiment, V_H CDR3 residues are randomized (*see, e.g.,* Schier *et al.* (1996) *Gene*, 169: 147-155; Schier and Marks (1996) *Human Antibodies and Hybridomas*, 7: 97-105, 1996; and Schier *et al.* (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* 263: 551-567).

Other antibody modifications.

[0457] In one embodiment, partial antibody sequences derived from the YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa antibody may be used to produce structurally and functionally related antibodies. For example, antibodies interact with target antigens predominantly through amino acid residues that are located in the six heavy and light chain complementarity determining regions (CDRs). For this reason, the amino acid sequences within CDRs are more diverse between individual antibodies than sequences outside of CDRs. Because CDR sequences are responsible for most antibody-antigen interactions, it is possible to express recombinant antibodies that mimic the properties of specific naturally occurring antibodies by constructing expression vectors that include CDR sequences from the specific naturally occurring antibody grafted onto framework sequences from a different antibody with different properties (*see, e.g.,* Riechmann *et al.* (1998) *Nature* 332: 323-327; Jones *et al.*, (1986) *Nature* 321: 522-525; and Queen *et al.* (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 86: 10029-10033). Such framework sequences can be obtained from public DNA databases that include germline antibody gene sequences.

[0458] Thus, one or more structural features of an anti-CD46 antibody of the invention, such as the CDRs, can be used to create structurally related anti-CD46 antibodies that retain at least one functional property of, for example, the YS5, YS5F, YS5vID,

SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa antibody, *e.g.*, binding and internalizing into prostate cancer cells.

[0459] In a particular embodiment, one or more YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa CDR regions (*e.g.* VH CDR1, and/or CDR2, and/or CDR3, and/or VL CDR1, and/or CDR2, and/or CDR3) is combined recombinantly with known human framework regions and CDRs to create additional, recombinantly-engineered, anti-CD46 antibodies. The heavy and light chain variable framework regions can be derived from the same or different antibody sequences.

[0460] It is well known in the art that antibody heavy and light chain CDR3 domains play a particularly important role in the binding specificity/affinity of an antibody for an antigen (*see, e.g.*, Hall *et al.* (1992) *J. Immunol.*, 149: 1605-1612; Polymenis *et al.* (1994) *J. Immunol.*, 152: 5318-5329; Jahn *et al.* (1995) *Immunobiol.*, 193:400-419; Klimka *et al.* (2000) *Brit. J. Cancer*, 83: 252-260; Beiboer *et al.* (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.*, 296: 833-849; Rader *et al.* (1998) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 95: 8910-8915; Barbas *et al.* (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 116: 2161-2162; Ditzel *et al.* (1996) *J. Immunol.*, 157: 739-749). Accordingly, in certain embodiments, antibodies are generated that include the heavy and/or light chain CDR3s of the particular antibodies described herein (*e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa). Accordingly, in certain embodiments, antibodies are generated that include the heavy and/or light chain CDR1s of the particular antibodies described herein (*e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa). The antibodies can further include the other heavy and/or light chain CDRs of the antibodies of the present invention (*e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa).

[0461] In certain embodiments the CDR1, 2, and/or 3 regions of the engineered antibodies described above can comprise the exact amino acid sequence(s) as those disclosed herein (*e.g.*, CDRs of YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka

3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa). However, the ordinarily skilled artisan will appreciate that some deviation from the exact CDR sequences may be possible while still retaining the ability of the antibody to bind CD46 effectively (e.g., conservative amino acid substitutions).

5 Accordingly, in another embodiment, the engineered antibody may be composed of one or more CDRs that are, for example, 90%, 95%, 98%, 99% or 99.5% identical to one or more CDRs of the YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa antibody.

10 [0462] In another embodiment, one or more residues of a CDR may be altered to modify binding to achieve a more favored on-rate of binding. Using this strategy, an antibody having ultra high binding affinity of, for example, 10^{10} M^{-1} or more, can be achieved. Affinity maturation techniques, well known in the art and those described herein, can be used to alter the CDR region(s) followed by screening of the resultant binding
15 molecules for the desired change in binding. Accordingly, as CDR(s) are altered, changes in binding affinity as well as immunogenicity can be monitored and scored such that an antibody optimized for the best combined binding and low immunogenicity are achieved.

[0463] In addition to, or instead of, modifications within the CDRs, modifications can also be made within one or more of the framework regions, FR1, FR2, FR3 and FR4, of
20 the heavy and/or the light chain variable regions of an antibody, so long as these modifications do not eliminate the binding affinity of the antibody.

[0464] In another embodiment, the antibody is further modified with respect to effector function, so as to enhance the effectiveness of the antibody in treating cancer, for example. For example cysteine residue(s) may be introduced in the Fc region, thereby
25 allowing interchain disulfide bond formation in this region. The homodimeric antibody thus generated may have improved internalization capability and/or increased complement-mediated cell killing and antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) (*see, e.g., Caron et al. (1992) J. Exp Med. 176: 1191-1195; Shopes (1992) J. Immunol. 148: 2918-2922*). Homodimeric antibodies with enhanced anti-tumor activity may also be prepared using
30 heterobifunctional cross-linkers (*see, e.g., Wolff et al. (1993) Cancer Res. 53:2560-2565*). Alternatively, an antibody can be engineered which has dual Fc regions and may thereby

have enhanced complement lysis and ADCC capabilities (*see, e.g., Stevenson et al. (1989) Anti-Cancer Drug Design 3: 219-230*).

Antibody production.

[0465] In various embodiments antibodies described herein can be produced by
5 chemical synthesis or can be recombinantly expressed.

Chemical synthesis.

[0466] Using the sequence information provided herein, the CD46 specific
antibodies described herein (*e.g., YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka*
3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2,
10 2C8, and/or UA8kappa), or variants thereof, can be chemically synthesized using well
known methods of peptide synthesis. Solid phase synthesis in which the C-terminal amino
acid of the sequence is attached to an insoluble support followed by sequential addition of
the remaining amino acids in the sequence is one preferred method for the chemical
synthesis of single chain antibodies. Techniques for solid phase synthesis are described by
15 Barany and Merrifield, *Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis*; pp. 3-284 in *The Peptides: Analysis,*
Synthesis, Biology. Vol. 2: *Special Methods in Peptide Synthesis*, Part A., Merrifield *et al.*
(1963) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 85: 2149-2156, and Stewart *et al. (1984) Solid Phase Peptide*
Synthesis, 2nd ed. Pierce Chem. Co., Rockford, Ill.

Recombinant expression of prostate cancer-specific antibodies.

20 [0467] In certain embodiments, the CD46 specific antibodies described herein (*e.g.,*
YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8,
YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa), or variants
thereof, are recombinantly expressed using methods well known to those of skill in the art.
For example, using the YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6,
25 YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or
UA8kappa sequence information provided herein, nucleic acids encoding the desired
antibody can be prepared according to a number of standard methods known to those of
skill in the art. The nucleic acids are transfected into host cells that then express the desired
antibody or a chain thereof.

[0468] Molecular cloning techniques to achieve these ends are known in the art. A wide variety of cloning and *in vitro* amplification methods are suitable for the construction of recombinant nucleic acids. Examples of these techniques and instructions sufficient to direct persons of skill through many cloning exercises are found in Berger and Kimmel, 5 *Guide to Molecular Cloning Techniques, Methods in Enzymology* volume 152 Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA (Berger); Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual* (2nd ed.) Vol. 1-3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor Press, NY, (Sambrook); and *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, F.M. Ausubel *et al.*, eds., Current Protocols, a joint venture between Greene Publishing Associates, Inc. and 10 John Wiley & Sons, Inc., (1994 Supplement) (Ausubel). Methods of producing recombinant immunoglobulins are also known in the art. *See*, Cabilly, U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; and Queen *et al.* (1989) *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* 86: 10029-10033. In addition, detailed protocols for the expression of antibodies are also provided by Liu *et al.* (2004) *Cancer Res.* 64: 704-710, Poul *et al.* (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* 301: 1149-1161, and the 15 like.

Creation of other antibody forms.

[0469] Using the known and/or identified sequences (*e.g.* V_H and/or V_L sequences) of the single chain antibodies provided herein other antibody forms can readily be created. Such forms include, but are not limited to multivalent antibodies, full antibodies, scFv, 20 (scFv')₂, Fab, (Fab')₂, chimeric antibodies, and the like.

Creation of homodimers.

[0470] For example, to create (scFv')₂ antibodies, two anti-CD46 antibodies are joined, either through a linker (*e.g.*, a carbon linker, a peptide, *etc.*) or through a disulfide bond between, for example, two cysteins. Thus, for example, to create disulfide linked 25 scFv, a cysteine residue can be introduced by site directed mutagenesis at the carboxy-terminus of the antibodies described herein.

[0471] An scFv can be expressed from this construct, purified by IMAC, and analyzed by gel filtration. To produce (scFv')₂ dimers, the cysteine is reduced by incubation with 1 mM 3-mercaptoethanol, and half of the scFv blocked by the addition of DTNB. 30 Blocked and unblocked scFvs are incubated together to form (scFv')₂ and the resulting

material can be analyzed by gel filtration. The affinity of the resulting dimer can be determined using standard methods, *e.g.* by BIAcore™.

[0472] In one illustrative embodiment, the (scFv')₂ dimer is created by joining the scFv' fragments through a linker, *e.g.*, through a peptide linker. This can be accomplished by a wide variety of means well known to those of skill in the art. For example, one approach is described by Holliger *et al.* (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90: 6444-6448 (*see also* WO 94/13804).

[0473] It is noted that using the V_H and/or V_L sequences provided herein Fabs and (Fab')₂ dimers can also readily be prepared. Fab is a light chain joined to V_H-C_H1 by a disulfide bond and can readily be created using standard methods known to those of skill in the art. The F(ab')₂ can be produced by dimerizing the Fab, *e.g.* as described above for the (scFv')₂ dimer.

Chimeric antibodies.

[0474] The antibodies contemplated herein also include "chimeric" antibodies in which a portion of the heavy and/or light chain is identical with or homologous to corresponding sequences in antibodies derived from a particular species or belonging to a particular antibody class or subclass, while the remainder of the chain(s) is identical with or homologous to corresponding sequences in antibodies derived from another species or belonging to another antibody class or subclass, as well as fragments of such antibodies, so long as they exhibit the desired biological activity (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567; Morrison *et al.* (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 81: 6851-6855, *etc.*).

[0475] While the prototypic antibodies provided herein (*e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa) are fully human antibodies, chimeric antibodies are contemplated, particularly when such antibodies are to be used in species other than humans (*e.g.*, in veterinary applications). Chimeric antibodies are antibodies comprising portions from two different species (*e.g.* a human and non-human portion). Typically, the antigen combining region (or variable region) of a chimeric antibody is derived from a one species source and the constant region of the chimeric antibody (which confers biological effector function to the immunoglobulin) is derived from another source. A large number of methods of generating chimeric antibodies are well

known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos: 5,502,167, 5,500,362, 5,491,088, 5,482,856, 5,472,693, 5,354,847, 5,292,867, 5,231,026, 5,204,244, 5,202,238, 5,169,939, 5,081,235, 5,075,431, and 4,975,369, and PCT application WO 91/0996).

[0476] In general, the procedures used to produce chimeric antibodies consist of the following steps (the order of some steps may be interchanged): (a) identifying and cloning the correct gene segment encoding the antigen binding portion of the antibody molecule; this gene segment (known as the VDJ, variable, diversity and joining regions for heavy chains or VJ, variable, joining regions for light chains, or simply as the V or variable region or V_H and V_L regions) may be in either the cDNA or genomic form; (b) cloning the gene segments encoding the human constant region or desired part thereof; (c) ligating the variable region to the constant region so that the complete chimeric antibody is encoded in a transcribable and translatable form; (d) ligating this construct into a vector containing a selectable marker and gene control regions such as promoters, enhancers and poly(A) addition signals; (e) amplifying this construct in a host cell (*e.g.*, bacteria); (f) introducing the DNA into eukaryotic cells (transfection) most often mammalian lymphocytes; and culturing the host cell under conditions suitable for expression of the chimeric antibody.

[0477] Antibodies of several distinct antigen binding specificities have been manipulated by these protocols to produce chimeric proteins (*e.g.*, anti-TNP: Boulianne *et al.* (1984) *Nature*, 312: 643) and anti-tumor antigens (*see, e.g.*, Sahagan *et al.* (1986) *J. Immunol.*, 137: 1066). Likewise several different effector functions have been achieved by linking new sequences to those encoding the antigen binding region. Some of these include enzymes (Neuberger *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 312: 604), immunoglobulin constant regions from another species and constant regions of another immunoglobulin chain (Sharon *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 309: 364; Tan *et al.*, (1985) *J. Immunol.* 135: 3565-3567).

[0478] In certain embodiments, a recombinant DNA vector is used to transfect a cell line that produces an anti-CD46 (*e.g.*, a prostate cancer specific) antibody. The novel recombinant DNA vector contains a "replacement gene" to replace all or a portion of the gene encoding the immunoglobulin constant region in the cell line (*e.g.*, a replacement gene may encode all or a portion of a constant region of a human immunoglobulin, a specific immunoglobulin class, or an enzyme, a toxin, a biologically active peptide, a growth factor, inhibitor, or a linker peptide to facilitate conjugation to a drug, toxin, or other molecule,

etc.), and a "target sequence" that allows for targeted homologous recombination with immunoglobulin sequences within the antibody producing cell.

[0479] In another embodiment, a recombinant DNA vector is used to transfect a cell line that produces an antibody having a desired effector function, (*e.g.*, a constant region of a human immunoglobulin) in which case, the replacement gene contained in the recombinant vector may encode all or a portion of a region of a prostate cancer specific antibody of this invention and the target sequence contained in the recombinant vector allows for homologous recombination and targeted gene modification within the antibody producing cell. In either embodiment, when only a portion of the variable or constant region is replaced, the resulting chimeric antibody can define the same antigen and/or have the same effector function yet be altered or improved so that the chimeric antibody may demonstrate a greater antigen specificity, greater affinity binding constant, increased effector function, or increased secretion and production by the transfected antibody producing cell line, *etc.*

[0480] Regardless of the embodiment practiced, the processes of selection for integrated DNA (via a selectable marker), screening for chimeric antibody production, and cell cloning, can be used to obtain a clone of cells producing the chimeric antibody.

[0481] Thus, a piece of DNA that encodes a modification for a monoclonal antibody can be targeted directly to the site of the expressed immunoglobulin gene within a B-cell or hybridoma cell line. DNA constructs for any particular modification can be made to alter the protein product of any monoclonal cell line or hybridoma. The level of expression of chimeric antibody should be higher when the gene is at its natural chromosomal location rather than at a random position. Detailed methods for preparation of chimeric (humanized) antibodies can be found in U.S. Patent 5,482,856.

Intact human antibodies.

[0482] In another embodiment, this invention provides for intact, fully human anti-CD46 (*e.g.*, prostate cancer specific) antibodies. Such antibodies can readily be produced in a manner analogous to making chimeric human antibodies. In this instance, instead of using a recognition function derived, *e.g.* from a murine, the fully human recognition function (*e.g.*, V_H and V_L) of the antibodies described herein is utilized.

Diabodies.

[0483] In certain embodiments, diabodies comprising one or more of the V_H and V_L domains described herein are contemplated. The term "diabodies" refers to antibody fragments typically having two antigen-binding sites. The fragments typically comprise a heavy chain variable domain (V_H) connected to a light chain variable domain (V_L) in the same polypeptide chain (V_H - V_L). By using a linker that is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the same chain, the domains are forced to pair with the complementary domains of another chain and create two antigen-binding sites. Diabodies are described more fully in, for example, EP 404,097; WO 93/11161, and Holliger *et al.* (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90: 6444-6448.

Unibodies.

[0484] In certain embodiments using the sequence information provided herein, the anti-CD46 antibodies can be constructed as unibodies. UniBody are antibody technology that produces a stable, smaller antibody format with an anticipated longer therapeutic window than certain small antibody formats. In certain embodiments unibodies are produced from IgG4 antibodies by eliminating the hinge region of the antibody. Unlike the full size IgG4 antibody, the half molecule fragment is very stable and is termed a uniBody. Halving the IgG4 molecule leaves only one area on the UniBody that can bind to a target. Methods of producing unibodies are described in detail in PCT Publication WO2007/059782 (*see, also*, Kolfschoten *et al.* (2007) *Science* 317: 1554-1557).

Affibodies.

[0485] In certain embodiments the sequence information provided herein is used to construct affibody molecules that bind CD46. Affibody molecules are class of affinity proteins based on a 58-amino acid residue protein domain, derived from one of the IgG-binding domains of staphylococcal protein A. This three helix bundle domain has been used as a scaffold for the construction of combinatorial phagemid libraries, from which affibody variants that target the desired molecules can be selected using phage display technology (*see, e.g.*, Nord *et al.* (1997) *Nat. Biotechnol.* 15: 772-777; Ronmark *et al.* (2002) *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 269: 2647-2655.). Details of Affibodies and methods of

30

production are known to those of skill (*see, e.g.*, US Patent No 5,831,012).

[0486] It will be recognized that the antibodies described above can be provided as whole intact antibodies (*e.g.*, IgG), antibody fragments, or single chain antibodies, using methods well known to those of skill in the art. In addition, while the antibody can be from essentially any mammalian species, to reduce immunogenicity, it is desirable to use an antibody that is of the species in which the antibody and/or immunoconjugate is to be used. In other words, for use in a human, it is desirable to use a human, humanized, or chimeric human antibody.

Measurement of antibody/polypeptide binding affinity.

10 [0487] As explained above, selection for increased avidity can involve measuring the affinity of the antibody for the target antigen (*e.g.*, CD46, especially the epitope bound by one or more of YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa). Methods of making such measurements are well known to those of skill in the art. Briefly, for example, the K_d of the antibody is determined from the kinetics of binding to, *e.g.* the target cell in a BIAcore, a biosensor based on surface plasmon resonance. For this technique, the antigen or cell is coupled to a derivatized sensor chip capable of detecting changes in mass. When antibody is passed over the sensor chip, antibody binds to the antigen resulting in an increase in mass that is quantifiable. Measurement of the rate of association as a function of antibody concentration can be used to calculate the association rate constant (k_{on}). After the association phase, buffer is passed over the chip and the rate of dissociation of antibody (k_{off}) determined. K_{on} is typically measured in the range 1.0×10^2 to 5.0×10^6 and k_{off} in the range 1.0×10^{-1} to 1.0×10^{-6} . The equilibrium constant K_d is often calculated as k_{off}/k_{on} and thus is typically measured in the range 10^{-5} to 10^{-12} . Affinities measured in this manner correlate well with affinities measured in solution by fluorescence quench titration.

Immunoconjugates comprising YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa or other anti-CD46 antibodies.

[0488] The prototypical anti-CD46 antibodies (*e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa) described herein specifically bind to and are internalized by prostate cancer cells and by other CD46 positive cancer cells. The antibodies can be used alone as therapeutics (*e.g.*, to inhibit growth and/or proliferation of a prostate cancer cell) or they can be coupled to an effector forming immunoconjugates that provide efficient and specific delivery of the effector (*e.g.*, cytotoxins, labels, radionuclides, ligands, antibodies, drugs, liposomes, nanoparticles, viral particles, cytokines, and the like) to various cancer cells that express CD46 (*e.g.*, isolated cells, metastatic cells, solid tumor cells, *etc.*).

[0489] Anti-CD46 immunoconjugates can be formed by conjugating the antibodies or antigen binding portions thereof described herein to an effector (*e.g.*, a detectable label, another therapeutic agent, *etc.*). Suitable agents include, for example, a cytotoxic or cytostatic agent (*e.g.*, a chemotherapeutic agent), a toxin (*e.g.* an enzymatically active toxin of bacterial, fungal, plant or animal origin, or fragments thereof), and/or a radioactive isotope (*i.e.*, a radioconjugate).

[0490] In certain embodiments, the effector comprises a detectable label. Suitable detectable labels include, but are not limited to radio-opaque labels, nanoparticles, PET labels, MRI labels, radioactive labels, and the like. Among the radionuclides and useful in various embodiments of the present invention, gamma-emitters, positron-emitters, x-ray emitters and fluorescence-emitters are suitable for localization, diagnosis and/or staging, and/or therapy, while beta and alpha-emitters and electron and neutron-capturing agents, such as boron and uranium, also can be used for therapy.

[0491] The detectable labels can be used in conjunction with an external detector and/or an internal detector and provide a means of effectively localizing and/or visualizing prostate cancer cells. Such detection/visualization can be useful in various contexts including, but not limited to pre-operative and intraoperative settings. Thus, in certain embodiment this invention relates to a method of intraoperatively detecting and prostate

cancers in the body of a mammal. These methods typically involve administering to the mammal a composition comprising, in a quantity sufficient for detection by a detector (*e.g.* a gamma detecting probe), an prostate cancer specific antibody labeled with a detectable label (*e.g.* antibodies of this invention labeled with a radioisotope, *e.g.* ^{161}Tb , ^{123}I , ^{125}I , and the like), and, after allowing the active substance to be taken up by the target tissue, and preferably after blood clearance of the label, subjecting the mammal to a radioimmunodetection technique in the relevant area of the body, *e.g.* by using a gamma detecting probe.

[0492] In certain embodiments the label-bound antibody can be used in the technique of radioguided surgery, wherein relevant tissues in the body of a subject can be detected and located intraoperatively by means of a detector, *e.g.* a gamma detecting probe. The surgeon can, intraoperatively, use this probe to find the tissues in which uptake of the compound labeled with a radioisotope, that is, *e.g.* a low-energy gamma photon emitter, has taken place. In certain embodiments such methods are particularly useful in localizing and removing secondary cancers produced by metastatic cells from a primary tumor.

[0493] In addition to detectable labels, certain preferred effectors include, but are not limited to cytotoxins (*e.g.* *Pseudomonas* exotoxin, ricin, abrin, Diphtheria toxin, and the like), or cytotoxic drugs or prodrugs, in which case the chimeric molecule may act as a potent cell-killing agent specifically targeting the cytotoxin to prostate cancer cells.

[0494] In still other embodiments, the effector can include a liposome encapsulating a drug (*e.g.* an anti-cancer drug such as abraxane, doxorubicin, pamidronate disodium, anastrozole, exemestane, cyclophosphamide, epirubicin, toremifene, letrozole, trastuzumab, megestroltamoxifen, paclitaxel, docetaxel, capecitabine, goserelin acetate, zoledronic acid, vinblastine, *etc.*), an antigen that stimulates recognition of the bound cell by components of the immune system, an antibody that specifically binds immune system components and directs them to the prostate cancer, and the like.

Illustrative effectors.

Imaging compositions.

[0495] In certain embodiments, the anti-CD46 immunoconjugates can be used to direct detectable labels to a tumor site. This can facilitate tumor detection and/or

localization. It can be effective for detecting primary tumors, or, in certain embodiments, secondary tumors produced by, *e.g.*, prostate metastatic cells. In certain embodiments, the effector component of the immunoconjugate comprises a "radio-opaque" label, *e.g.* a label that can be easily visualized using x-rays. Radio-opaque materials are well known to those of skill in the art. The most common radio-opaque materials include iodide, bromide or barium salts. Other radiopaque materials are also known and include, but are not limited to, organic bismuth derivatives (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,939,045), radio-opaque polyurethanes (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,346,981), organobismuth composites (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,256,334), radio-opaque barium polymer complexes (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 4,866,132), and the like.

[0496] The anti-CD46 antibodies described herein can be coupled directly to the radio-opaque moiety or they can be attached to a "package" (*e.g.*, a chelate, a liposome, a polymer microbead, a nanoparticle, *etc.*) carrying, containing, or comprising the radio-opaque material, *e.g.*, as described below.

[0497] In addition to radio-opaque labels, other labels are also suitable for use. Detectable labels suitable for use in immunoconjugates include any composition detectable by spectroscopic, photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical, electrical, optical or chemical means. Useful labels include magnetic beads (*e.g.*, DYNABEADSTM), fluorescent dyes (*e.g.*, fluorescein isothiocyanate, texas red, rhodamine, green fluorescent protein, and the like), radiolabels (*e.g.*, ³H, ¹²⁵I, ³⁵S, ¹⁴C, or ³²P), enzymes (*e.g.*, horse radish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase and others commonly used in an ELISA), and colorimetric labels such as colloidal gold or colored glass or plastic (*e.g.* polystyrene, polypropylene, latex, *etc.*) beads, nanoparticles, quantum dots, and the like.

[0498] In certain embodiments, suitable radiolabels include, but are not limited to, ⁹⁹Tc, ²⁰³Pb, ⁶⁷Ga, ⁶⁸Ga, ⁷²As, ¹¹¹In, ^{113m}In, ⁹⁷Ru, ⁶²Cu, ⁶⁴I, ⁵²Fe, ^{52m}Mn, ⁵¹Cr, ¹⁸⁶Re, ¹⁸⁸Re, ⁷⁷As, ⁹⁰Y, ⁶⁷Cu, ¹⁶⁹Er, ¹²¹Sn, ¹²⁷Te, ¹⁴²Pr, ¹⁴³Pr, ¹⁹⁸Au, ¹⁹⁹Au, ¹⁶¹Tb, ¹⁰⁹Pd, ¹⁶⁵Dy, ¹⁴⁹Pm, ¹⁵¹Pm, ¹⁵³Sm, ¹⁵⁷Gd, ¹⁵⁹Gd, ¹⁶⁶Ho, ¹⁷²Tm, ¹⁶⁹Yb, ¹⁷⁵Yb, ¹⁷⁷Lu, ¹⁰⁵Rh, and ¹¹¹Ag.

[0499] Means of detecting such labels are well known to those of skill in the art. Thus, for example, certain radiolabels may be detected using photographic film, scintillation detectors, PET imaging, MRI, and the like. Fluorescent markers can be detected using a photodetector to detect emitted illumination. Enzymatic labels are typically detected by

providing the enzyme with a substrate and detecting the reaction product produced by the action of the enzyme on the substrate, and colorimetric labels are detected by simply visualizing the colored label.

Radiosensitizers.

5 [0500] In another embodiment, the effector can comprise a radiosensitizer that enhances the cytotoxic effect of ionizing radiation (*e.g.*, such as might be produced by ^{60}Co or an x-ray source) on a cell. Numerous radiosensitizing agents are known and include, but are not limited to benzoporphyrin derivative compounds (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,945,439), 1,2,4-benzotriazine oxides (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,849,738), compounds containing certain
10 diamines (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,700,825), BCNT (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,872,107), radiosensitizing nitrobenzoic acid amide derivatives (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 4,474,814), various heterocyclic derivatives (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,064,849), platinum complexes (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 4,921,963), and the like.

Alpha emitters.

15 [0501] In certain embodiments, the effector can include an alpha emitter, *i.e.* a radioactive isotope that emits alpha particles. Alpha-emitters have recently been shown to be effective in the treatment of cancer (*see, e.g.*, McDevitt *et al.* (2001) *Science* 294:1537-1540; Ballangrud *et al.* (2001) *Cancer Res.* 61: 2008-2014; Borchardt *et al.* (2003) *Cancer Res.* 63: 5084-50). Suitable alpha emitters include, but are not limited to Bi, ^{213}Bi , ^{211}At ,
20 and the like.

Chelates

[0502] Many of the pharmaceuticals and/or radiolabels described herein can be provided as a chelate. The chelating molecule is typically coupled to a molecule (*e.g.* biotin, avidin, streptavidin, *etc.*) that specifically binds an epitope tag attached to an anti-
25 CD46 antibody (*e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa) described herein.

[0503] Chelating groups are well known to those of skill in the art. In certain embodiments, chelating groups are derived from ethylene diamine tetra-acetic acid (EDTA),
30 diethylene triamine penta-acetic acid (DTPA), cyclohexyl 1,2-diamine tetra-acetic acid

(CDTA), ethyleneglycol-O,O'-bis(2-aminoethyl)-N,N,N',N'-tetra-acetic acid (EGTA), N,N-bis(hydroxybenzyl)-ethylenediamine-N,N'-diacetic acid (HBED), triethylene tetramine hexa-acetic acid (TTHA), 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-N,N',N'',N'''-tetra-acetic acid (DOTA), hydroxyethylidiamine triacetic acid (HEDTA), 1,4,8,11-tetra-azacyclotetradecane-N,N',N'',N'''-tetra-acetic acid (TETA), substituted DTPA, substituted EDTA, and the like.

[0504] Examples of certain preferred chelators include unsubstituted or, substituted 2-iminothiolanes and 2-iminothiacyclohexanes, in particular 2-imino-4-mercaptomethylthiolane.

[0505] One chelating agent, 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-N, N, N'', N'''-tetraacetic acid (DOTA), is of particular interest because of its ability to chelate a number of diagnostically and therapeutically important metals, such as radionuclides and radiolabels.

[0506] Conjugates of DOTA and proteins such as antibodies have been described. For example, U.S. Pat. No. 5,428,156 teaches a method for conjugating DOTA to antibodies and antibody fragments. To make these conjugates, one carboxylic acid group of DOTA is converted to an active ester which can react with an amine or sulfhydryl group on the antibody or antibody fragment. Lewis *et al.* (1994) *Bioconjugate Chem.* 5: 565-576, describes a similar method wherein one carboxyl group of DOTA is converted to an active ester, and the activated DOTA is mixed with an antibody, linking the antibody to DOTA via the epsilon-amino group of a lysine residue of the antibody, thereby converting one carboxyl group of DOTA to an amide moiety.

[0507] In certain embodiments the chelating agent can be coupled, directly or through a linker, to an epitope tag or to a moiety that binds an epitope tag. Conjugates of DOTA and biotin have been described (*see, e.g.,* Su (1995) *J. Nucl. Med.*, 36 (5 Suppl):154P, which discloses the linkage of DOTA to biotin via available amino side chain biotin derivatives such as DOTA-LC-biotin or DOTA-benzyl-4-(6-amino-caproamide)-biotin). Yau *et al.*, WO 95/15335, disclose a method of producing nitro-benzyl-DOTA compounds that can be conjugated to biotin. The method comprises a cyclization reaction via transient projection of a hydroxy group; tosylation of an amine; deprotection of the transiently protected hydroxy group; tosylation of the deprotected hydroxy group; and intramolecular tosylate cyclization. Wu *et al.* (1992) *Nucl. Med. Biol.*, 19(2): 239-244 discloses a synthesis of macrocyclic chelating agents for radiolabeling proteins with ¹¹¹IN

and ^{90}Y . Wu *et al.* makes a labeled DOTA-biotin conjugate to study the stability and biodistribution of conjugates with avidin, a model protein for studies. This conjugate was made using a biotin hydrazide which contained a free amino group to react with an *in situ* generated activated DOTA derivative.

5 **Cytotoxins/cytostatic agents.**

- [0508] The anti-CD46 antibodies described herein (*e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa) can be used to deliver a variety of cytotoxic and/or cytostatic drugs including therapeutic drugs, a compound emitting radiation, cytotoxic molecules of plant, fungal, or bacterial origin, biological proteins, and mixtures thereof. In certain embodiments the cytotoxic drugs can comprise intracellularly acting cytotoxic drugs that are, *e.g.*, small organic molecules, cytotoxic proteins or peptides, radiation emitters, including, for example, short-range, high-energy α -emitters as described above, and the like.
- 10
- 15 [0509] Accordingly, in certain embodiments, the anti-CD46 antibody is attached to a cytotoxic/cytostatic drug. In various embodiments the drugs being used to construct ADCs include, but are not limited to microtubule inhibitors and DNA-damaging agents, polymerase inhibitors (*e.g.*, the polymerase II inhibitor, α -amanitin), and the like. In certain embodiments the antibody is conjugated to the drug directly or through a linker, while in
- 20 other embodiments, the antibody is conjugated to a drug carrier (*e.g.*, a liposome containing the drug, a polymeric drug carrier, a nanoparticle drug carrier, a lipid drug carrier, a dendrimeric drug carrier, and the like).
- [0510] In certain embodiments the drug comprises a tubulin inhibitor, including, but not limited to auristatin, Dolastatin-10, synthetic derivatives of the natural product
- 25 Dolastatin-10, and maytansine or a maytansine derivative.
- [0511] In certain embodiments the drug comprises an auristatin. In certain embodiments the auristatin is selected from the group consisting of: Auristatin E (AE), Monomethylauristatin E (MMAE), Monomethylauristatin F (MMAF), vcMMAE, and vcMMAF.

[0512] In certain embodiments the drug comprises a maytansine. Illustrative maytansines include, but are not limited to, Mertansine (DM1); and an analogue of maytansine such as DM3 or DM4.

[0513] In certain embodiments the drug comprises a DNA interacting agent. In certain embodiments the DNA interacting agent includes, but is not limited to calicheamicins, duocarmycins, pyrrolobenzodiazepines (PBDs), and the like.

[0514] In one illustrative, but non-limiting embodiment, the drug comprises a calicheamicin. Calicheamicins target DNA and cause strand scission. In certain embodiments the drug comprises calicheamicin or a calicheamicin analog. Calicheamicin analogs are described in U.S. Patent No: 5,264,586.

[0515] In another illustrative, but non-limiting embodiment, the drug comprises a duocarmycin. Duocarmycins are DNA damaging agents able to exert their mode of action at any phase in the cellular cycle. Agents that are part of this class of duocarmycins typically have potency in the low picomolar range. Illustrative duocarmycins (*e.g.*, duocarmycin analogues) that can be used as effectors in the chimeric constructs contemplated herein include, but are not limited to duocarmycin A, duocarmycin B1, duocarmycin B2, duocarmycin C1, duocarmycin C2, duocarmycin D, duocarmycin SA, Cyclopropylbenzoindole duocarmycin (CC-1065), Centanamycin, Rachelmycin, Adozelesin, Bizelesin, Carzelesin, and the like.

[0516] In another illustrative, but non-limiting embodiment, the drug comprises a pyrrolobenzodiazepine. In certain embodiments the drug comprises a synthetic derivative of two pyrrolobenzodiazepines linked by a flexible polymethylene tether. Pyrrolobenzodiazepines (PBDs) and PBD dimers are described in U.S. Patent No: 7,528,126 B2, for the Pyrrolobenzodiazepines and PBD dimers described therein. In certain embodiments the pyrrolobenzodiazepine is selected from the group consisting of: Anthramycin (and dimers thereof), Mazethramycin (and dimers thereof), Tomaymycin (and dimers thereof), Prothracarcin (and dimers thereof), Chicamycin (and dimers thereof), Neothramycin A (and dimers thereof), Neothramycin B (and dimers thereof), DC-81 (and dimers thereof), Sibiromycin (and dimers thereof),

Porothramycin A (and dimers thereof), Porothramycin B (and dimers thereof), Sibanomycin (and dimers thereof), Abbeymycin (and dimers thereof), SG2000, and SG2285.

[0517] In certain embodiments the drug comprise a polymerase inhibitor, including, but not limited to polymerase II inhibitors such as α -amanitin, and poly(ADP-ribose)

5 polymerase (PARP) inhibitors. Illustrative PARP inhibitors include, but are not limited to Iniparib (BSI 201), Talazoparib (BMN-673), Olaparib (AZD-2281), Olaparib, Rucaparib (AG014699, PF-01367338), Veliparib (ABT-888), CEP 9722, MK 4827, BGB-290, 3-aminobenzamide, and the like.

[0518] In certain embodiments the cytotoxic/cytostatic agent comprises a protein or
10 peptide toxin or fragment thereof. Enzymatically active toxins and fragments thereof are exemplified by diphtheria toxin A fragment, nonbinding active fragments of diphtheria toxin, exotoxin A (from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*), ricin A chain, abrin A chain, modeccin A chain, α -sacrin, certain *Aleurites fordii* proteins, certain Dianthin proteins, *Phytolacca americana* proteins (PAP, PAPII and PAP-S), *Morodica charantia* inhibitor, curcumin, croton,
15 *Saponaria officinalis* inhibitor, gelonin, mitogillin, restrictocin, phenomycin, enomycin, and the tricothecenes, for example. A variety of radionuclides are available for the production of radioconjugated antibodies. Examples include, but are not limited to ^{212}Bi , ^{131}I , ^{131}In , ^{90}Y , ^{186}Re , and the like.

[0519] In certain embodiments the cytotoxins can include, but are not limited to
20 *Pseudomonas* exotoxins, *Diphtheria* toxins, ricin, abrin and derivatives thereof. *Pseudomonas* exotoxin A (PE) is an extremely active monomeric protein (molecular weight 66 kD), secreted by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, which inhibits protein synthesis in eukaryotic cells through the inactivation of elongation factor 2 (EF-2) by catalyzing its ADP-ribosylation (catalyzing the transfer of the ADP ribosyl moiety of oxidized NAD onto
25 EF-2).

[0520] The toxin contains three structural domains that act in concert to cause cytotoxicity. Domain Ia (amino acids 1-252) mediates cell binding. Domain II (amino acids 253-364) is responsible for translocation into the cytosol and domain III (amino acids 400-613) mediates ADP ribosylation of elongation factor 2, which inactivates the protein
30 and causes cell death. The function of domain Ib (amino acids 365-399) remains undefined,

although a large part of it, amino acids 365-380, can be deleted without loss of cytotoxicity. See Siegall *et al.* (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* 264: 14256-14261.

[0521] In certain embodiments the antibody is attached to a preferred molecule in which domain Ia (amino acids 1 through 252) is deleted and amino acids 365 to 380 have
5 been deleted from domain Ib. In certain embodiments all of domain Ib and a portion of domain II (amino acids 350 to 394) can be deleted, particularly if the deleted sequences are replaced with a linking peptide.

[0522] In addition, the PE and other cytotoxic proteins can be further modified using site-directed mutagenesis or other techniques known in the art, to alter the molecule for a
10 particular desired application. For example, means to alter the PE molecule in a manner that does not substantially affect the functional advantages provided by the PE molecules described here can also be used and such resulting molecules are intended to be covered herein.

[0523] Methods of cloning genes encoding PE fused to various ligands are well
15 known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.,* Siegall *et al.* (1989) *FASEB J.*, 3: 2647-2652; and Chaudhary *et al.* (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 84: 4538-4542).

[0524] Like PE, diphtheria toxin (DT) kills cells by ADP-ribosylating elongation factor 2 thereby inhibiting protein synthesis. Diphtheria toxin, however, is divided into two chains, A and B, linked by a disulfide bridge. In contrast to PE, chain B of DT, which is on
20 the carboxyl end, is responsible for receptor binding and chain A, which is present on the amino end, contains the enzymatic activity (Uchida *et al.* (1972) *Science*, 175: 901-903; Uchida *et al.* (1973) *J. Biol. Chem.*, 248: 3838-3844).

[0525] In certain embodiments, the antibody-Diphtheria toxin immunoconjugates of this invention have the native receptor-binding domain removed by truncation of the
25 Diphtheria toxin B chain. One illustrative modified *Diphtheria* toxin is DT388, a DT in which the carboxyl terminal sequence beginning at residue 389 is removed (*see, e.g.,* Chaudhary *et al.* (1991) *Bioch. Biophys. Res. Comm.*, 180: 545-551). Like the PE chimeric cytotoxins, the DT molecules can be chemically conjugated to the prostate cancer specific antibody, but, in certain preferred embodiments, the antibody will be fused to the
30 *Diphtheria* toxin by recombinant means (*see, e.g.,* Williams *et al.* (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* 265: 11885-11889).

Viral particles.

[0526] In certain embodiments, the effector comprises a viral particle (*e.g.*, a filamentous phage, an adeno-associated virus (AAV), a lentivirus, and the like). The antibody can be conjugated to the viral particle and/or can be expressed on the surface of the viral particle (*e.g.* a filamentous phage). The viral particle can additionally include a nucleic acid that is to be delivered to the target (*e.g.*, prostate cancer) cell. The use of viral particles to deliver nucleic acids to cells is described in detail in WO 99/55720, US 6,670,188, US 6,642,051, and US 6,669,936.

Other therapeutic moieties.

10 [0527] Other suitable effector molecules include pharmacological agents or encapsulation systems containing various pharmacological agents. Thus, in various embodiments, it is recognized that the targeting molecule (*e.g.*, the targeting antibody) can be attached directly or through a linker to a drug that is to be delivered directly to the tumor.

[0528] Such drugs are well known to those of skill in the art and include, but are not limited to, anti-cancer antibodies (*e.g.*, HERCEPTIN®), antimetabolites, alkylating agents, topoisomerase inhibitors, microtubule targeting agents, kinase inhibitors, protein synthesis inhibitors, somatostatin analogs, glucocorticoids, aromatase inhibitors, mTOR inhibitors, protein Kinase B (PKB) inhibitors, phosphatidylinositol, 3-Kinase (PI3K) Inhibitors, cyclin dependent kinase inhibitors, anti-TRAIL molecules, MEK inhibitors, and the like. In certain embodiments the anti-cancer compounds include, but are not limited to fluorouracil (5-FU), capecitabine/XELODA, 5-Trifluoromethyl-2'-deoxyuridine, methotrexate sodium, raltitrexed/Tomudex, pemetrexed/Alimta®, cytosine Arabinoside (Cytarabine, Ara-C)/Thioguanine, 6-mercaptopurine (Mercaptopurine, 6-MP), azathioprine/Azasan, 6-thioguanine (6-TG)/Purinethol (TEVA), pentostatin/Nipent, fludarabine phosphate/Fludara®, cladribine (2-CdA, 2-chlorodeoxyadenosine)/Leustatin, floxuridine (5-fluoro-2)/FUDR (Hospira, Inc.), ribonucleotide Reductase Inhibitor (RNR), cyclophosphamide/Cytoxan (BMS), neosar, ifosfamide/Mitoxana, thiotepa, BCNU -- 1,3-bis(2-chloroethyl)-1-nitrosourea, 1,3-bis(2-chloroethyl)-3-cyclohexyl-1-nitrosourea, methyl CCNU, hexamethylmelamine, busulfan/Myleran, procarbazine HCL/Matulane, dacarbazine (DTIC), chlorambucil/Leukaran®, melphalan/Alkeran, cisplatin (Cisplatinum, CDDP)/Platinol, carboplatin/Paraplatin, oxaliplatin/Eloxitan, bendamustine, carmustine, chloromethine,

25
30

dacarbazine (DTIC), fotemustine, lomustine, mannosulfan, nedaplatin, nimustine, prednimustine, ranimustine, satraplatin, semustine, streptozocin, temozolomide, treosulfan, triaziquone, triethylene melamine, thioTEPA, triplatin tetranitrate, trofosfamide, uramustine, doxorubicin HCL/Doxil, daunorubicin citrate/Daunoxome®, mitoxantrone HCL/Novantrone, actinomycin D, etoposide/Vepesid, topotecan HCL/Hycamtin, teniposide (VM-26), irinotecan HCL(CPT-11)/, camptosar®, camptothecin, Belotecan, rubitecan, vincristine, vinblastine sulfate, vinorelbine tartrate, vindesine sulphate, paclitaxel/Taxol, docetaxel/Taxotere, nanoparticle paclitaxel, abraxane, ixabepilone, larotaxel, ortataxel, tesetaxel, vinflunine, and the like. In certain embodiments the anti-cancer drug(s) comprise one or more drugs selected from the group consisting of carboplatin(*e.g.*, PARAPLATIN®), Cisplatin (*e.g.*, PLATINOL®, PLATINOL-AQ®), Cyclophosphamide (*e.g.*, CYTOXAN®, NEOSAR®), Docetaxel (*e.g.*, TAXOTERE®), Doxorubicin (*e.g.*, ADRIAMYCIN®), Erlotinib (*e.g.*, TARCEVA®), Etoposide (*e.g.*, VEPESID®), Fluorouracil (*e.g.*, 5-FU®), Gemcitabine (*e.g.*, GEMZAR®), imatinib mesylate (*e.g.*, GLEEVEC®), Irinotecan (*e.g.*, CAMPTOSAR®), Methotrexate (*e.g.*, FOLEX®, MEXATE®, AMETHOPTERIN®), Paclitaxel (*e.g.*, TAXOL®, ABRAXANE®), Sorafinib (*e.g.*, NEXAVAR®), Sunitinib (*e.g.*, SUTENT®), Topotecan (*e.g.*, HYCAMTIN®), Vinblastine (*e.g.*, VELBAN®), Vincristine (*e.g.*, ONCOVIN®, VINCASAR PFS®). In certain embodiments the anti-cancer drug comprises one or more drugs selected from the group consisting of retinoic acid, a retinoic acid derivative, doxorubicin, vinblastine, vincristine, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, cisplatin, 5-fluorouracil, a camptothecin derivative, interferon, tamoxifen, and taxol. In certain embodiments the anti-cancer compound is selected from the group consisting of abraxane, doxorubicin, pamidronate disodium, anastrozole, exemestane, cyclophosphamide, epirubicin, toremifene, letrozole, trastuzumab, megestroltamoxifen, paclitaxel, docetaxel, capecitabine, goserelin acetate, zoledronic acid, vinblastine, *etc.*), an antisense molecule, an SiRNA, and the like.

[0529] Alternatively, the effector molecule can comprise an encapsulation system, such as a viral capsid, a liposome, or micelle that contains a therapeutic composition such as a drug, a nucleic acid (*e.g.* an antisense nucleic acid or another nucleic acid to be delivered to the cell), or another therapeutic moiety that is preferably shielded from direct exposure to the circulatory system. Means of preparing liposomes attached to antibodies are well

known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,957,735, Connor *et al.* (1985) *Pharm. Ther.*, 28: 341-365, and the like).

B) Attachment of the Antibody to the Effector.

[0530] One of skill will appreciate that the anti-CD46 antibodies described herein
5 (*e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa) and the effector molecule(s) can be joined together in any order. Thus, where antibody is a single chain polypeptide, the effector molecule can be joined to either the amino or carboxy termini of the targeting molecule. The antibody can also be joined to an internal region of
10 the effector molecule, or conversely, the effector molecule can be joined to an internal location of the antibody, as long as the attachment does not interfere with the respective activities of the molecules.

[0531] The antibody and the effector can be attached by any of a number of means well known to those of skill in the art. Typically the effector is conjugated, either directly
15 or through a linker (spacer), to the antibody. However, in certain embodiments, where both the effector molecule is or comprises a polypeptide it is preferable to recombinantly express the chimeric molecule as a single-chain fusion protein.

Conjugation of the effector molecule to the antibody .

[0532] In one embodiment, the CD46 specific antibody is chemically conjugated to
20 the effector molecule (*e.g.*, a cytotoxin, a label, a ligand, a drug, a liposome, *etc.*). Means of chemically conjugating molecules are well known to those of skill.

[0533] The procedure for attaching an effector to an antibody will vary according to the chemical structure of the effector and/or antibody. Polypeptides typically contain variety of functional groups; *e.g.*, carboxylic acid (COOH) or free amine (-NH₂) groups,
25 that are available for reaction with a suitable functional group on an effector molecule to bind the effector thereto.

[0534] Alternatively, the antibody and/or the effector can be derivatized to expose or attach additional reactive functional groups. The derivatization can involve attachment of any of a number of linker molecules such as those available from Pierce Chemical
30 Company, Rockford Illinois.

[0535] A "linker", as used herein, is a molecule that is used to join the targeting molecule to the effector molecule. The linker is capable of forming covalent bonds to both the targeting molecule and to the effector molecule. Suitable linkers are well known to those of skill in the art and include, but are not limited to, straight or branched-chain carbon linkers, heterocyclic carbon linkers, or peptide linkers. Where the targeting molecule and the effector molecule are polypeptides, the linkers may be joined to the constituent amino acids through their side groups (*e.g.*, through a disulfide linkage to cysteine). However, in a preferred embodiment, the linkers will be joined to the alpha carbon amino or carboxyl groups of the terminal amino acids.

10 [0536] The immunoconjugates can be made using a variety of bifunctional protein coupling agents such as N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithiol) propionate (SPDP), iminothiolane (IT), bifunctional derivatives of imidoesters (such as dimethyl adipimidate HCL), active esters (such as disuccinimidyl suberate), aldehydes (such as glutaraldehyde), bis-azido compounds (such as bis (p-azidobenzoyl) hexanediamine), bis-diazonium
15 derivatives (such as bis-(p-diazoniumbenzoyl)-ethylenediamine), diisocyanates (such as tolyene 2,6-diisocyanate), and bis-active fluorine compounds (such as 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene). For example, a ricin immunotoxin can be prepared as described in Vitetta *et al.*, Science 238: 1098 (1987). Carbon-14-labeled 1-isothiocyanatobenzyl-3-methyldiethylene triaminepentaacetic acid (MX-DTPA) is an illustrative, but non-limiting,
20 chelating agent for conjugation of, *e.g.*, a radionucleotide to the antibody (see, *e.g.*, WO1994/011026 (PCT/US1993/010953)).

[0537] In certain embodiments conjugation of effectors (*e.g.*, drugs, liposomes, *etc.*) or linkers attached to effectors, to an antibody takes place at solvent accessible reactive amino acids such as lysines or cysteines that can be derived from the reduction of
25 inter-chain disulfide bonds in the antibody. In certain embodiments cysteine conjugation can occur after reduction of four inter-chain disulfide bonds.

[0538] In certain embodiments site-specific conjugation, in which a known number of linker-drugs are consistently conjugated to defined sites in the antibody can be performed to produce a highly homogenous construct. Drug-to-antibody ratio (DAR) can precisely
30 controlled and can be tailored to various linker-drugs, producing, for example, either 2- or 4-DAR site-specific ADCs.

[0539] A number of methods are known to achieve sites-specific conjugation. For example, the amino acid cysteine contains a reactive thiol group that serves essential roles in the structure and function of many proteins. Conjugation of thio-reactive probes to proteins through cysteine residues has long been a method for protein labeling, and it has
5 also been applied to the generation of antibody drug conjugates (ADCs). In certain illustrative, but non-limiting embodiments, this process involves partial reduction of existing disulfide bonds (*e.g.*, interchain disulfide bonds).

[0540] In certain embodiments to maintain disulfide bonds, cysteine residues can be engineered into proteins. The success of using introduced cysteine residues for site-specific
10 conjugation relies on the ability to select proper sites in which cysteine-substitution does not alter protein structure or function. To accomplish this, the Phage Elisa for Selection of Reactive Thiols (PHESELECTOR) was developed by introducing reactive cysteine residues into an antibody-Fab (trastuzumab-Fab 4D5) at various sites, displaying the Fab on phage, and screening to identify reactive cysteines that do not interfere with antigen binding (*see, e.g.*, Junutula *et al.* (2008) *J. Immunol. Meth.* 332: 41-52).
15

[0541] The PHESELECTOR approach has been demonstrated to be efficient and specific, especially compared with conventional cysteine conjugation. It has been demonstrated that the optimal sites for cysteine found using, *e.g.*, an antibody fragment (*e.g.*, Fab) and the PHESELECTOR method can also be applied to full-length antibodies,
20 and data indicate that these sites work well for site-specific conjugation to other mAbs (*see, e.g.*, Boswell *et al.* (2011) *Bioconjug. Chem.* 22: 1994-2004; Boswell *et al.* (2012) *Soc. Nuclear Med.* 53: 1454-1461; Shen *et al.* (2012) *Nat. Biotechnol.* 30:184-189).

[0542] Another illustrative, but non-limiting strategy for site-specific conjugation centers on the insertion of amino acids with bio-orthogonal reactive handles such as the
25 amino acid selenocysteine and the unnatural amino acid, acetylphenylalanine (pAcPhe). Two methods have been developed to employ these amino acids and both utilize stop codons. However, one method incorporates selenocysteine (Sec) by pairing the opal stop codon, UGA, with a Sec insertion sequence and the other method incorporates acetylphenylalanine at the amber stop codon, UAG, using a tRNA/aminoacyl-tRNA
30 synthetase pair. Selenocysteine, employed by the first method, is very similar to the amino acid, cysteine, but contains a selenium atom in place of the sulfur atom. The selenolate

group is a more reactive nucleophile than the thiolate counterpart, rendering it amenable to conjugation with electrophilic compounds under conditions in which selenocysteine is selectively activated. There are approximately 25 known selenium-containing proteins in mammals, including proteins such as glutathione peroxidases and thioreductases (Kryukov *et al.* 92003) *Science*, 300: 1439-1443). Under normal conditions, UGA codes for transcriptional termination; however, in the presence of a Sec insertion sequence (SECIS) located in the 3' UTR of Sec containing proteins, termination is prevented by the formation of an mRNA secondary structure and Sec is inserted at the UGA codon (Caban and Copeland (2006) *Cell Mol. Life Sci.* 63: 73-81). Sec insertion can be engineered into non-Sec coding genes by insertion of the UGA codon and a SECIS at the 3' end of the gene. This technique has been used, *inter alia*, in the Sec labeling and subsequent site-specific conjugation of mAbs (*see, e.g.*, Hofer *et al.* (2009) *Biochem.* 48: 12047-12057).

[0543] Still another illustrative method for site-specific conjugation utilizes the unnatural amino acid, p-acetylphenylalanine (pAcPhe). pAcPhe contains a keto group that can be selectively conjugated to a drug containing an alkoxy-amine through an oxime ligation. To incorporate pAcPhe into an antibody, the amber stop codon is substituted into the antibody at the desired location. The antibody cDNA is then co-expressed with an amber suppressor tRNA and the properly paired mutant tRNA synthetase. The tRNA synthetase loads pAcPhe onto the amber tRNA and thus pAcPhe is incorporated into the antibody at the amber site UAG (*see, e.g.*, Liu *et al.* 92007) *Nat. Meth.* 4: 239-244; Wang *et al.* (2003) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 100: 56-61; Axup (2012) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 109: 16101-16116).

[0544] In addition to pAcPhe, other unnatural amino acids are exploited for use in site-specific conjugation using similar processes involving matching tRNA/aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase pairs (*see, e.g.*, Young (2002) *J. Mol. Biol.* 395: 361-374; Kiick *et al.* (2002) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, ; 99: 19-24).

[0545] In various embodiments the use of enzymes to catalyze bond formation can be exploited for use in site-specific conjugation. For example, the glycotransferase platform uses a mutant glycotransferase to attach a chemically active sugar moiety to a glycosylation site on an antibody. Molecules of choice can then be conjugated to the chemical handle on the sugar moiety. In another illustrative, but non-limiting approach transglutaminase is used

to form a bond between an amine group on the linker/drug and an engineered glutamine residue on the antibody.

[0546] Glycotransferases are a large family of proteins involved in the synthesis of oligosaccharides and are responsible for the transfer of a sugar residue from an activated
5 sugar nucleotide to a sugar acceptor or glycoprotein/lipid. The structures of several glycotransferases are known and reveal that sugar donor specificity is determined by a few amino acids in the catalytic pocket (Qasba *et al.* (2005) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 30: 53-62), Using this knowledge, residues have been mutated in the pocket of the glycotransferase, *e.g.*, B4Gal-T1, to broaden donor specificity and allow the transfer of the chemically
10 reactive sugar residue, 2-keto-Gal (*see, e.g.*, Ramakrishnan *et al.* (2002) *J. Biol. Chem.* 277: 20833-20839). This technology allows for the ability to transfer a chemically reactive sugar to any lipid or protein containing a glycosylation site. Human IgG antibodies contain an N-glycosylation site at the conserved Asn-297 of the Fc fragment. The glycans attached to this site are generally complex, but can be degalactosylated down to G0, onto which a
15 mutant glycotransferase is capable of transferring C2-keto-Gal with high efficiency (*see, e.g.*, Boeggeman *et al.* (2009) *Bioconjug. Chem.* 20: 1228-1236). The active chemical handle of C2-keto Gal can then be coupled to biomolecules with an orthogonal reactive group. This approach has been used successfully for the site-specific conjugation of the anti-Her2 antibody, trastuzumab, with Alexa Fluor 488 aminooxyacetamide and is a viable
20 technique for sitespecific ADC generation (*Id.*).

[0547] The second platform utilizes transglutaminase to catalyze the formation of a covalent bond between a free amine group and a glutamine side chain. Transglutaminase from *Streptoverticillium mobaraense* (mTG) is commercially available and has been used extensively as a protein crosslinking agent (*see, e.g.*, Yokoyama *et al.* (2004) *Appl.*
25 *Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 64: 447-454). mTG does not recognize any of the natural occurring glutamine residues in the Fc region of glycosylated antibodies, but does recognize a “glutamine tag” that can be engineered into an antibody (*see, e.g.*, Jeger *et al.* (2010) *Angew Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 49: 9995-9997). By way of illustration, the glutamine tag, LLQG, has been engineered into different sites in the constant domain of an antibody targeting the
30 epidermal growth factor receptor. mTG was then used to conjugate these sites with fluorophores or monomethyl dolastatin 10 (MMAD) and several sites were found to have good biophysical properties and a high degree of conjugation. mTG was also able to

conjugate to glutamine tags on anti-Her2 and anti-M1S1 antibodies. An antiM1S1-vc-MMAD conjugate displayed strong *in vitro* and *in vivo* activity, suggesting that conjugation using this method does not alter antibody binding or affinity and demonstrates the utility of this approach in the site-specific conjugation of ADCs (*see, e.g., Strop et al. (2013) Chem.*

5 *Biol.* 20: 161-167).

[0548] In addition to glycotransferases and transglutaminases, other enzymes have been explored for use in protein labeling (Sunbul and Yin (2009) *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 7: 3361-3371). One such enzyme, formylglycine generating enzyme, recognizes the sequence CxPxR and oxidizes a cysteine residue to form formylglycine, thus generating a protein
10 with an aldehyde tag. The aldehyde group can then be conjugated to molecule of choice through, *e.g.,* hydrazino-Pictet-Spengler chemistry.'

[0549] Many other procedures and linker molecules for attachment of various compounds including radionuclide metal chelates, toxins and drugs to proteins such as antibodies are known (*see, e.g.,* European Patent Application No. 188,256; U.S. Patent Nos.
15 4,671,958, 4,659,839, 4,414,148, 4,699,784; 4,680,338; 4,569,789; and 4,589,071; and Borlinghaus *et al.* (1987) *Cancer Res.* 47: 4071-4075). In particular, production of various immunotoxins is well-known within the art and can be found, for example in "Monoclonal Antibody-Toxin Conjugates: Aiming the Magic Bullet," Thorpe *et al., Monoclonal Antibodies in Clinical Medicine*, Academic Press, pp. 168-190 (1982), Waldmann (1991)
20 *Science*, 252: 1657, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,545,985 and 4,894,443.

[0550] In some circumstances, it is desirable to free the effector from the antibody when the immunoconjugate has reached its target site. Therefore, immunoconjugates comprising linkages that are cleavable in the vicinity of the target site may be used when the effector is to be released at the target site. Cleaving of the linkage to release the agent from
25 the antibody may be prompted by enzymatic activity or conditions to which the immunoconjugate is subjected either inside the target cell or in the vicinity of the target site. When the target site is a tumor, a linker which is cleavable under conditions present at the tumor site (*e.g.* when exposed to tumor-associated enzymes or acidic pH) may be used.

[0551] A number of different cleavable linkers are known to those of skill in the art.
30 See U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,618,492; 4,542,225, and 4,625,014. Illustrative cleavable linkers include, but are not limited to, acid-labile linkers, protease cleavable linkers, disulfide

linkers, and the like. Acid-labile linkers are designed to be stable at pH levels encountered in the blood, but become unstable and degrade when the low pH environment in lysosomes is encountered. Protease-cleavable linkers are also designed to be stable in blood/plasma, but rapidly release free drug inside lysosomes in cancer cells upon cleavage by lysosomal enzymes. They take advantage of the high levels of protease activity inside lysosomes and typically include a peptide sequence that is recognized and cleaved by these proteases, *e.g.*, as occurs with a dipeptide Val-Cit linkage that is rapidly hydrolyzed by cathepsins. Disulfide linkers exploit the high level of intracellular reduced glutathione to release free drug inside the cell.

10 [0552] In view of the large number of methods that have been reported for attaching a variety of radiodiagnostic compounds, radiotherapeutic compounds, drugs, toxins, and other agents to antibodies one skilled in the art will be able to determine a suitable method for attaching a given agent to an antibody or other polypeptide.

Conjugation of chelates.

15 [0553] In certain embodiments, the effector comprises a chelate that is attached to an antibody or to an epitope tag. The anti-CD46 antibody bears a corresponding epitope tag or antibody so that simple contacting of the antibody to the chelate results in attachment of the antibody with the effector. The combining step can be performed before the moiety is used (targeting strategy) or the target tissue can be bound to the antibody before the chelate is delivered. Methods of producing chelates suitable for coupling to various targeting moieties are well known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos: 6,190,923, 6,187,285, 6,183,721, 6,177,562, 6,159,445, 6,153,775, 6,149,890, 6,143,276, 6,143,274, 6,139,819, 6,132,764, 6,123,923, 6,123,921, 6,120,768, 6,120,751, 6,117,412, 6,106,866, 6,096,290, 6,093,382, 6,090,800, 6,090,408, 6,088,613, 6,077,499, 6,075,010, 6,071,494, 25 6,071,490, 6,060,040, 6,056,939, 6,051,207, 6,048,979, 6,045,821, 6,045,775, 6,030,840, 6,028,066, 6,022,966, 6,022,523, 6,022,522, 6,017,522, 6,015,897, 6,010,682, 6,010,681, 6,004,533, and 6,001,329).

Production of fusion proteins.

[0554] Where the antibody and/or the effector is relatively short (*e.g.*, less than about 50 amino acids) they can be synthesized using standard chemical peptide synthesis

30

techniques. Where both molecules are relatively short the chimeric molecule may be synthesized as a single contiguous polypeptide. Alternatively the targeting molecule and the effector molecule may be synthesized separately and then fused by condensation of the amino terminus of one molecule with the carboxyl terminus of the other molecule thereby forming a peptide bond. Alternatively, the targeting and effector molecules can each be condensed with one end of a peptide spacer molecule thereby forming a contiguous fusion protein.

[0555] Solid phase synthesis in which the C-terminal amino acid of the sequence is attached to an insoluble support followed by sequential addition of the remaining amino acids in the sequence is the preferred method for the chemical synthesis of the polypeptides of this invention. Techniques for solid phase synthesis are described by Barany and Merrifield, *Solid-Phase Peptide Synthesis*; pp. 3-284 in *The Peptides: Analysis, Synthesis, Biology. Vol. 2: Special Methods in Peptide Synthesis, Part A.*, Merrifield, *et al. J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 85: 2149-2156 (1963), and Stewart *et al.*, *Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis*, 2nd ed. Pierce Chem. Co., Rockford, Ill. (1984).

[0556] In certain embodiments, the chimeric fusion proteins of the present invention are synthesized using recombinant DNA methodology. Generally this involves creating a DNA sequence that encodes the fusion protein, placing the DNA in an expression cassette under the control of a particular promoter, expressing the protein in a host, isolating the expressed protein and, if required, renaturing the protein.

[0557] DNA encoding the fusion proteins of this invention can be prepared by any suitable method, including, for example, cloning and restriction of appropriate sequences, or direct chemical synthesis by methods such as the phosphotriester method of Narang *et al.* (1979) *Meth. Enzymol.* 68: 90-99; the phosphodiester method of Brown *et al.* (1979) *Meth. Enzymol.* 68: 109-151; the diethylphosphoramidite method of Beaucage *et al.* (1981) *Tetra. Lett.*, 22: 1859-1862; and the solid support method of U.S. Patent No. 4,458,066.

[0558] Chemical synthesis produces a single stranded oligonucleotide. This can be converted into double stranded DNA by hybridization with a complementary sequence, or by polymerization with a DNA polymerase using the single strand as a template. One of skill would recognize that while chemical synthesis of DNA is limited to sequences of about 100 bases, longer sequences can be obtained by the ligation of shorter sequences.

[0559] Alternatively, in certain embodiments subsequences can be cloned and the appropriate subsequences cleaved using appropriate restriction enzymes. The fragments can then be ligated to produce the desired DNA sequence.

5 [0560] In certain embodiments DNA encoding fusion proteins of the present invention can be cloned using PCR cloning methods.

[0561] While the antibody and the effector are, in certain embodiments, essentially joined directly together, one of skill will appreciate that the molecules can be separated by a spacer, *e.g.*, a peptide spacer consisting of one or more amino acids (*e.g.*, (Gly₄Ser)₃, SEQ ID NO:43). Generally the spacer will have no specific biological activity other than to join
10 the proteins or to preserve some minimum distance or other spatial relationship between them. However, the constituent amino acids of the spacer may be selected to influence some property of the molecule such as the folding, net charge, or hydrophobicity.

[0562] The nucleic acid sequences encoding the fusion proteins can be expressed in a variety of host cells, including *E. coli*, other bacterial hosts, yeast, and various higher
15 eukaryotic cells such as the COS, CHO and HeLa cells lines and myeloma cell lines. The recombinant protein gene will be operably linked to appropriate expression control sequences for each host.

[0563] The plasmids of the invention can be transferred into the chosen host cell by well-known methods such as calcium chloride transformation for *E. coli* and calcium
20 phosphate treatment or electroporation for mammalian cells. Cells transformed by the plasmids can be selected by resistance to antibiotics conferred by genes contained on the plasmids, such as the *amp*, *gpt*, *neo* and *hyg* genes.

[0564] Once expressed, the recombinant fusion proteins can be purified according to standard procedures of the art, including ammonium sulfate precipitation, affinity columns,
25 column chromatography, gel electrophoresis and the like (*see*, generally, R. Scopes (1982) *Protein Purification*, Springer-Verlag, N.Y.; Deutscher (1990) *Methods in Enzymology Vol. 182: Guide to Protein Purification*, Academic Press, Inc. N.Y.). Substantially pure compositions of at least about 90 to 95% homogeneity are preferred, and 98 to 99% or more homogeneity are most preferred for pharmaceutical uses. Once purified, partially or to
30 homogeneity as desired, the polypeptides may then be used therapeutically.

[0565] One of skill in the art would recognize that after chemical synthesis, biological expression, or purification, the fusion protein may possess a conformation substantially different than the native conformations of the constituent polypeptides. In this case, it may be necessary to denature and reduce the polypeptide and then to cause the polypeptide to re-fold into the preferred conformation. Methods of reducing and denaturing proteins and inducing re-folding are well known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, Debinski *et al.* (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.*, 268: 14065-14070; Kreitman and Pastan (1993) *Bioconjug. Chem.*, 4: 581-585; and Buchner, *et al.* (1992) *Anal. Biochem.*, 205: 263-270).

[0566] One of skill would recognize that modifications can be made to the fusion proteins without diminishing their biological activity. Some modifications may be made to facilitate the cloning, expression, or incorporation of the targeting molecule into a fusion protein. Such modifications are well known to those of skill in the art and include, for example, a methionine added at the amino terminus to provide an initiation site, or additional amino acids placed on either terminus to create conveniently located restriction sites or termination codons.

Pharmaceutical Compositions.

[0567] The anti-CD46 antibodies described herein (*e.g.*, YS5, YS5F, YS5vID, SB1HGNY, YS12, 3G7RY (aka 3G8), YS6, YS1, YS3, YS4, YS8, YS7, YS9, YS10, YS11, 3G7HY, 3G7NY, 3G7, SB2, 2C8, and/or UA8kappa) and/or immunoconjugates thereof are useful for parenteral, topical, oral, or local administration (*e.g.* injected into a tumor site), aerosol administration, or transdermal administration, for prophylactic, but principally for therapeutic treatment. The pharmaceutical compositions can be administered in a variety of unit dosage forms depending upon the method of administration. For example, unit dosage forms suitable for oral administration include powder, tablets, pills, capsules and lozenges. It is recognized that the antibodies described herein and/or immunoconjugates thereof and pharmaceutical compositions comprising antibodies described herein and/or immunoconjugates thereof, when administered orally, are preferably protected from digestion. This can be accomplished by a number of means known to those of skill in the art, *e.g.*, by complexing the protein with a composition to render it resistant to acidic and enzymatic hydrolysis or by packaging the protein in an

appropriately resistant carrier such as a liposome. Means of protecting proteins from digestion are well known in the art.

[0568] In various embodiments a composition, *e.g.*, a pharmaceutical composition, containing one or a combination of anti-CD46 antibodies, or antigen-binding portion(s) thereof, or immunoconjugates thereof, formulated together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier are provided.

[0569] As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents, and the like that are physiologically compatible. Preferably, the carrier is suitable for intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous, parenteral, spinal or epidermal administration (*e.g.*, by injection or infusion). Depending on the route of administration, the active compound, *i.e.*, antibody, immunoconjugate, may be coated in a material to protect the compound from the action of acids and other natural conditions that may inactivate the compound.

[0570] In certain embodiments the antibody and/or immunoconjugate can be administered in the "native" form or, if desired, in the form of salts, esters, amides, prodrugs, derivatives, and the like, provided the salt, ester, amide, prodrug or derivative is suitable pharmacologically, *i.e.*, effective in the present method(s). Salts, esters, amides, prodrugs and other derivatives of the active agents can be prepared using standard procedures known to those skilled in the art of synthetic organic chemistry and described, for example, by March (1992) *Advanced Organic Chemistry; Reactions, Mechanisms and Structure*, 4th Ed. N.Y. Wiley-Interscience, and as described above.

[0571] By way of illustration, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt can be prepared for any of the antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein having a functionality capable of forming a salt. A pharmaceutically acceptable salt is any salt that retains the activity of the parent compound and does not impart any deleterious or untoward effect on the subject to which it is administered and in the context in which it is administered.

[0572] In various embodiments pharmaceutically acceptable salts may be derived from organic or inorganic bases. The salt may be a mono or polyvalent ion. Of particular interest are the inorganic ions, lithium, sodium, potassium, calcium, and magnesium. Organic salts may be made with amines, particularly ammonium salts such as mono-,

di- and trialkyl amines or ethanol amines. Salts may also be formed with caffeine, tromethamine and similar molecules.

[0573] Methods of formulating pharmaceutically active agents as salts, esters, amide, prodrugs, and the like are well known to those of skill in the art. For example, salts
5 can be prepared from the free base using conventional methodology that typically involves reaction with a suitable acid. Generally, the base form of the drug is dissolved in a polar organic solvent such as methanol or ethanol and the acid is added thereto. The resulting salt either precipitates or can be brought out of solution by addition of a less polar solvent. Suitable acids for preparing acid addition salts include, but are not limited to both organic
10 acids, *e.g.*, acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, malic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid, and the like, as well as inorganic acids, *e.g.*, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like. An acid addition
15 salt can be reconverted to the free base by treatment with a suitable base. Certain particularly preferred acid addition salts of the active agents herein include halide salts, such as may be prepared using hydrochloric or hydrobromic acids. Conversely, preparation of basic salts of the active agents of this invention are prepared in a similar manner using a pharmaceutically acceptable base such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide,
20 ammonium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide, trimethylamine, or the like. Particularly preferred basic salts include alkali metal salts, *e.g.*, the sodium salt, and copper salts.

[0574] For the preparation of salt forms of basic drugs, the pKa of the counterion is preferably at least about 2 pH units lower than the pKa of the drug. Similarly, for the preparation of salt forms of acidic drugs, the pKa of the counterion is preferably at least
25 about 2 pH units higher than the pKa of the drug. This permits the counterion to bring the solution's pH to a level lower than the pH_{max} to reach the salt plateau, at which the solubility of salt prevails over the solubility of free acid or base. The generalized rule of difference in pKa units of the ionizable group in the active pharmaceutical ingredient (API) and in the acid or base is meant to make the proton transfer energetically favorable. When the pKa of
30 the API and counterion are not significantly different, a solid complex may form but may rapidly disproportionate (*i.e.*, break down into the individual entities of drug and counterion) in an aqueous environment.

[0575] Preferably, the counterion is a pharmaceutically acceptable counterion. Suitable anionic salt forms include, but are not limited to acetate, benzoate, benzylate, bitartrate, bromide, carbonate, chloride, citrate, edetate, edisylate, estolate, fumarate, gluceptate, gluconate, hydrobromide, hydrochloride, iodide, lactate, lactobionate, malate, maleate, mandelate, mesylate, methyl bromide, methyl sulfate, mucate, napsylate, nitrate, pamoate (embonate), phosphate and diphosphate, salicylate and disalicylate, stearate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, tosylate, triethiodide, valerate, and the like, while suitable cationic salt forms include, but are not limited to aluminum, benzathine, calcium, ethylene diamine, lysine, magnesium, meglumine, potassium, procaine, sodium, tromethamine, zinc, and the like.

[0576] Preparation of esters typically involves functionalization of hydroxyl and/or carboxyl groups that are present within the molecular structure of the antibody and/or immunoconjugate. In certain embodiments, the esters are typically acyl-substituted derivatives of free alcohol groups, *i.e.*, moieties that are derived from carboxylic acids of the formula RCOOH where R is alkyl, and preferably is lower alkyl. Esters can be reconverted to the free acids, if desired, by using conventional hydrogenolysis or hydrolysis procedures.

[0577] Amides can also be prepared using techniques known to those skilled in the art or described in the pertinent literature. For example, amides may be prepared from esters, using suitable amine reactants, or they may be prepared from an anhydride or an acid chloride by reaction with ammonia or a lower alkyl amine.

[0578] Pharmaceutical compositions comprising the antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein can be administered alone or in combination therapy, *i.e.*, combined with other agents. For example, the combination therapy can include an antibody or immunoconjugate with at least one or more additional therapeutic agents, such as the anti-cancer agents described *infra*. The pharmaceutical compositions can also be administered in conjunction with radiation therapy and/or surgery.

[0579] A composition comprising the antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein can be administered by a variety of methods known in the art. As will be appreciated by the skilled artisan, the route and/or mode of administration will vary depending upon the desired results. The active compounds can be prepared with carriers

that will protect the compound against rapid release, such as a controlled release formulation, including implants, transdermal patches, and microencapsulated delivery systems. Biodegradable, biocompatible polymers can be used, such as ethylene vinyl acetate, polyanhydrides, polyglycolic acid, collagen, polyorthoesters, and polylactic acid.

- 5 Many methods for the preparation of such formulations are patented or generally known to those skilled in the art (*see, e.g., Sustained and Controlled Release Drug Delivery Systems*, J. R. Robinson, ed., Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1978).

- [0580] In certain embodiments administration of an anti-CD46 antibody or immunoconjugate may be facilitated by coating the antibody or immunoconjugate composition, or co-administering the antibody or immunoconjugate, a material to prevent its inactivation. For example, the compound may be administered to a subject in an appropriate carrier, for example, liposomes, or a diluent. Pharmaceutically acceptable diluents include, but are not limited to, saline and aqueous buffer solutions. Liposomes include, but are not limited to, water-in-oil-in-water CGF emulsions as well as conventional liposomes (Strejan *et al.* (1984) *J. Neuroimmunol.* 7: 27).
- 10
- 15

- [0581] Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersion. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active compound, use thereof in the pharmaceutical compositions of is contemplated. Supplementary active compounds can also be incorporated into the compositions.
- 20

- [0582] In various embodiments the therapeutic compositions are typically sterile and stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage. The composition(s) can be formulated as a solution, a microemulsion, in a lipid or liposome, or other ordered structure suitable to contain high drug concentration(s). In certain embodiments the carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. In many cases, it will be preferable to include
- 25
- 30

isotonic agents, for example, sugars, polyalcohols such as mannitol, sorbitol, or sodium chloride in the composition. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent that delays absorption, for example, monostearate salts and gelatin.

5 [0583] Sterile injectable solutions can be prepared by incorporating the active compound (*e.g.*, antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein) in the required amount in an appropriate solvent with one or a combination of ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by sterilization microfiltration. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the active compound into a sterile vehicle that contains a basic
10 dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, illustrative methods of preparation include vacuum drying, and freeze-drying (lyophilization) that yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

15 [0584] Dosage regimens are adjusted to provide the optimum desired response (*e.g.*, a therapeutic response). For example, a single bolus may be administered, several divided doses may be administered over time or the dose may be proportionally reduced or increased as indicated by the exigencies of the therapeutic situation. For example, in certain embodiments, the antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein may be
20 administered once or twice daily, or once or twice weekly, or once or twice monthly by subcutaneous injection.

[0585] It is especially advantageous to formulate parenteral compositions in unit dosage form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. Unit dosage form as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the subjects to be
25 treated. Each unit contains a predetermined quantity of active compound calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. The specifications for the unit dosage forms are dictated by and directly dependent on (a) the unique characteristics of the active compound and the particular therapeutic effect to be achieved, and (b) the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such an active
30 compound for the treatment of individuals.

[0586] In certain embodiments the formulation comprises a pharmaceutically anti-oxidant. Examples of pharmaceutically-acceptable antioxidants include: (1) water soluble antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid, cysteine hydrochloride, sodium bisulfate, sodium metabisulfite, sodium sulfite and the like; (2) oil-soluble antioxidants, such as ascorbyl
5 palmitate, butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA), butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), lecithin, propyl gallate, alpha-tocopherol, and the like; and (3) metal chelating agents, such as citric acid, ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA), sorbitol, tartaric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like.

[0587] For the therapeutic compositions, formulations of the antibodies and/or
10 immunoconjugates described herein include those suitable for oral, nasal, topical (including buccal and sublingual), rectal, vaginal and/or parenteral administration. The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any methods known in the art of pharmacy. The amount of active ingredient which can be combined with a carrier material to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the subject
15 being treated, and the particular mode of administration. The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with a carrier material to produce a single dosage form will generally be that amount of the composition which produces a therapeutic effect. Generally, out of one hundred percent, this amount will range from about 0.001 percent to about ninety percent of active ingredient, preferably from about 0.005 percent to about 70 percent, most
20 preferably from about 0.01 percent to about 30 percent.

[0588] Formulations of antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein that are suitable for vaginal administration also include pessaries, tampons, creams, gels, pastes, foams or spray formulations containing such carriers as are known in the art to be appropriate. Dosage forms for the topical or transdermal administration of antibodies
25 and/or immunoconjugates described herein include powders, sprays, ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, solutions, patches and inhalants. In certain embodiments the active compound may be mixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and with any preservatives, buffers, or propellants that may be required.

[0589] The phrases "parenteral administration" and "administered parenterally" as
30 used herein means modes of administration other than enteral and topical administration, usually by injection, and include, without limitation, intravenous, intramuscular,

intraarterial, intrathecal, intracapsular, intraorbital, intracardiac, intradermal, intraperitoneal, transtracheal, subcutaneous, subcuticular, intraarticular, subcapsular, subarachnoid, intraspinal, epidural and intrasternal injection, and infusion.

[0590] Examples of suitable aqueous and nonaqueous carriers that may be employed
5 in the pharmaceutical compositions comprising antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein include, but are not limited to water, ethanol, polyols (such as glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof, vegetable oils, such as olive oil, and injectable organic esters, such as ethyl oleate, and the like. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of coating materials, such
10 as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions, and by the use of surfactants.

[0591] In various embodiments these compositions may also contain adjuvants such as preservatives, wetting agents, emulsifying agents and dispersing agents. Particular
examples of adjuvants that are well-known in the art include, for example, inorganic
15 adjuvants (such as aluminum salts, *e.g.*, aluminum phosphate and aluminum hydroxide), organic adjuvants (*e.g.*, squalene), oil-based adjuvants, virosomes (*e.g.*, virosomes that contain a membrane-bound hemagglutinin and neuraminidase derived from the influenza virus).

[0592] Prevention of presence of microorganisms in formulations may be ensured
20 both by sterilization procedures, and/or by the inclusion of various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, paraben, chlorobutanol, phenol sorbic acid, and the like. It may also be desirable to include isotonic agents, such as sugars, sodium chloride, and the like into the compositions. In addition, prolonged absorption of the injectable
pharmaceutical form may be brought about by the inclusion of agents that delay absorption
25 such as aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

[0593] When the antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein are administered as pharmaceuticals, to humans and animals, they can be given alone or as a
pharmaceutical composition containing, for example, 0.001 to 90% (more preferably, 0.005
to 70%, such as 0.01 to 30%) of active ingredient in combination with a pharmaceutically
30 acceptable carrier.

[0594] Regardless of the route of administration selected, the antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein, that may be used in a suitable hydrated form, and/or the pharmaceutical compositions, are formulated into pharmaceutically acceptable dosage forms by conventional methods known to those of skill in the art.

5 [0595] Actual dosage levels of the active ingredients (*e.g.*, antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein) in the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be varied so as to obtain an amount of the active ingredient which is effective to achieve the desired therapeutic response for a particular patient, composition, and mode of administration, without being toxic to the patient. The selected dosage level will depend
10 upon a variety of pharmacokinetic factors including the activity of the particular compositions of the present invention employed, or the ester, salt or amide thereof, the route of administration, the time of administration, the rate of excretion of the particular compound being employed, the duration of the treatment, other drugs, compounds and/or materials used in combination with the particular compositions employed, the age, sex,
15 weight, condition, general health and prior medical history of the patient being treated, and like factors well known in the medical arts. A physician or veterinarian having ordinary skill in the art can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition required. For example, the physician or veterinarian could start doses of the compounds of the invention employed in the pharmaceutical composition at
20 levels lower than that required in order to achieve the desired therapeutic effect and gradually increase the dosage until the desired effect is achieved. In general, a suitable daily dose of antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein will be that amount of the compound which is the lowest dose effective to produce a therapeutic effect. Such an effective dose will generally depend upon the factors described above. In certain
25 embodiments, it is preferred that administration be intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, or subcutaneous, preferably administered proximal to the site of the target. If desired, the effective daily dose of a therapeutic composition may be administered a single dosage, or as two, three, four, five, six or more sub-doses administered separately at appropriate intervals throughout the day, optionally, in unit dosage forms. While it is
30 possible for antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein to be administered alone, it is typically preferable to administer the compound(s) as a pharmaceutical formulation (composition).

[0596] In certain embodiments the therapeutic compositions can be administered with medical devices known in the art. For example, in a illustrative embodiment, antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein can be administered with a needleless hypodermic injection device, such as the devices disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,399,163, 5,383,851, 5,312,335, 5,064,413, 4,941,880, 4,790,824, or 4,596,556. Examples of useful well-known implants and modules are described for example in U.S. Pat. No. 4,487,603, which discloses an implantable micro-infusion pump for dispensing medication at a controlled rate, in U.S. Pat. No. 4,486,194, which discloses a therapeutic device for administering medications through the skin, in U.S. Pat. No. 4,447,233, which discloses a medication infusion pump for delivering medication at a precise infusion rate, in U.S. Pat. No. 4,447,224, which discloses a variable flow implantable infusion apparatus for continuous drug delivery, in U.S. Pat. No. 4,439,196, which discloses an osmotic drug delivery system having multi-chamber compartments, and in U.S. Pat. No. 4,475,196, which discloses an osmotic drug delivery system. Many other such implants, delivery systems, and modules are known to those skilled in the art.

[0597] In certain embodiments, the anti-CD46 antibodies and/or immunoconjugates described herein can be formulated to ensure proper distribution *in vivo*. For example, the blood-brain barrier (BBB) excludes many highly hydrophilic compounds. To ensure that the therapeutic compounds of the invention cross the BBB (if desired), they can be formulated, for example, in liposomes. For methods of manufacturing liposomes, see, *e.g.*, U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,522,811; 5,374,548; and 5,399,331. The liposomes may comprise one or more moieties which are selectively transported into specific cells or organs, thus enhance targeted drug delivery (see, *e.g.*, Ranade (1989) *J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 29: 685). Illustrative targeting moieties include, but are not limited to folate or biotin (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 5,416,016); mannosides (Umezawa *et al.*, (1988) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 153: 1038); antibodies (Bloeman *et al.* (1995) *FEBS Lett.* 357:140; Owais *et al.* (1995) *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 39:180); surfactant protein A receptor (Briscoe *et al.* (1995) *Am. J. Physiol.* 1233:134).

Kits.

[0598] Where a radioactive, or other, effector is used as a diagnostic and/or therapeutic agent, it is frequently impossible to put the ready-for-use composition at the

disposal of the user, because of the often poor shelf life of the radiolabeled compound and/or the short half-life of the radionuclide used. In such cases the user can carry out the labeling reaction with the radionuclide in the clinical hospital, physician's office, or laboratory. For this purpose, or other purposes, the various reaction ingredients can then be offered to the user in the form of a so-called "kit". The kit is preferably designed so that the manipulations necessary to perform the desired reaction should be as simple as possible to enable the user to prepare from the kit the desired composition by using the facilities that are at his disposal. Therefore the invention also relates to a kit for preparing a composition according to this invention..

10 [0599] In certain embodiments, such a kit comprises one or more antibodies or immunoconjugates described herein. The antibodies or immunoconjugates can be provided, if desired, with inert pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or formulating agents and/or adjuvants is/are added. In addition, the kit optionally includes a solution of a salt or chelate of a suitable radionuclide (or other active agent), and (iii) instructions for use with a prescription for administering and/or reacting the ingredients present in the kit.

[0600] The kit to be supplied to the user may also comprise the ingredient(s) defined above, together with instructions for use, whereas the solution of a salt or chelate of the radionuclide, defined sub (ii) above, which solution has a limited shelf life, may be put to the disposal of the user separately.

20 [0601] The kit can optionally, additionally comprise a reducing agent and/or, if desired, a chelator, and/or instructions for use of the composition and/or a prescription for reacting the ingredients of the kit to form the desired product(s). If desired, the ingredients of the kit may be combined, provided they are compatible.

[0602] In certain embodiments, the immunoconjugate can simply be produced by combining the components in a neutral medium and causing them to react. For that purpose the effector may be presented to the antibody, for example, in the form of a chelate.

[0603] When kit constituent(s) are used as component(s) for pharmaceutical administration (*e.g.* as an injection liquid) they are preferably sterile. When the constituent(s) are provided in a dry state, the user should preferably use a sterile physiological saline solution as a solvent. If desired, the constituent(s) may be stabilized in the conventional manner with suitable stabilizers, for example, ascorbic acid, gentisic acid

or salts of these acids, or they may comprise other auxiliary agents, for example, fillers, such as glucose, lactose, mannitol, and the like.

[0604] While the instructional materials, when present, typically comprise written or printed materials they are not limited to such. Any medium capable of storing such instructions and communicating them to an end user is contemplated by this invention. Such media include, but are not limited to electronic storage media (*e.g.*, magnetic discs, tapes, cartridges, chips), optical media (*e.g.*, CD ROM), and the like. Such media may include addresses to internet sites that provide such instructional materials.

EXAMPLES

10 [0605] The following examples are offered to illustrate, but not to limit the claimed invention.

Example 1

Novel Anti-CD46 Antibodies And Uses Thereof

[0606] To identify novel anti-human CD46 antibodies, a recombinant Fc fusion protein composed of the Sushi domain 1 and 2 of human CD46 was created. As complement elements bind predominantly to domain 3 and 4, the choice of domain 1 and 2 minimize selection of antibodies that could potentially interfere with normal complement function. This CD46-Fc fusion was produced and purified from transfected HEK293 cells by protein A affinity chromatography. For human antibody selection, a 5×10^9 member phagemid display library was created using cDNAs pooled from peripheral blood mononuclear cells of 426 healthy human donors, and the library was selected the recombinant CD46-Fc fusion protein. Following three rounds of selection, binding phagemid were screened by FACS and sequenced. In parallel, an alternatively strategy was employed that involve first selecting the library on live tumor cells followed by transferring the output from round 1 phagemid selection into a yeast surface display vector, and then FACS-based selection using low concentration ligands to enrich high affinity binders to the recombinant CD46-Fc fusion protein. The resulting antibodies bind with high affinity to both live tumor cells and the recombinant human CD46 protein. All binding clones were sequenced and unique sequences are listed in Table 1.

[0607] The scFvs were converted into full human IgG1s and binding affinities were measured on live tumor cells. FACS binding data were curved fit to generate KD values (Figure 2 for YS5 on Du-145, and Figure 3 for YS12 on Du-145). Affinities range from low to sub-nanomolar (nM) for the antibodies studied.

- 5 [0608] In addition to human CD46, the antibodies described herein bind to the cynomolgus monkey CD46 (Figure 4) with similar affinities (Figure 5 for YS5 on CHO-huCD46 and Figure 6 YS5 on CHO-cynoCD46), thus identifying an appropriate species for regulatory toxicology studies.

- [0609] All of the anti-CD46 antibodies, along with the previously identified UA20
10 and 2B10, bind to CD46 Sushi domains 1 and 2. This region was further analyzed to reveal epitope differences. We first performed FACS-based competition experiments on live tumor cells and found that our antibodies either compete or do not compete with UA20-Fc: Group 1 consists of YS5 and others, and Group 1 consists of SB1HGNY (Figure 7). For antibodies in Group 1, there are additional epitope differences as evidenced by selective
15 effect of antibody binding to various CD46 mutants (Table 3). For example, YS5 differs from other antibodies as mutation in position 39 uniquely affects its binding (Table 3), suggesting that the position 39, along with the position 40 that impacts binding for all antibodies, is part of the epitope for YS5 binding to CD46.

- Table 3.** Alanine scan reveals epitope differences. CD46 residue changes are as indicated
20 (top row, E13A, position 13 changed from E to A, etc). Binding to CHO cells transfected with various mutant constructed were quantified by FACS with MFI normalized against wild type CD46-transfected cells. A significant loss of binding is indicated by shading in grey. R40A reduced binding for all antibodies, indicating that position 40 is a critical contact site for all. D39A uniquely affects YS5 binding, indicating the position 39 is a
25 unique contact site that contributes to YS5 (and YS6) binding but not other antibodies listed in the table. YS6 differs from YS5 as it is selectively affected by position 31 mutation (P31A).

	E13A	E16A	P31A	T36A	D39A	R40A
YS5	120	124	111	104	76	56
YS12	96	157	89	88	121	77
UA20FC	133	123	113	136	120	73
3G8	212	132	117	83	129	70
YS6	90	96	57	111	81	65
2B10	81	113	86	104	107	76

[0610] All the antibodies compete with the laboratory strain (Edmonston) measles virus H protein. Measles virus enters target cells by macropinocytosis (Crimeen-Irwin *et al.* (2003) *J. Biol. Chem.* 278: 46927-46937). The H protein is responsive for binding and crosslinking cell surface CD46, which is required for viral entry (*Id.*). To determine if our
 5 antibodies compete with H protein binding to CD46, a recombinant H protein-Fc fusion was created, and tested by FACS for competition with the anti-CD46 antibodies. It was found that the antibodies tested compete with H protein (Figure 8), suggesting overlapping binding sites.

[0611] As measles virus enters target cells through macropinocytosis, it was next
 10 determined if the anti-CD46 antibodies are also internalized by tumor cells via macropinocytosis. Using a 70 kDa neutral density dextran (ND70) as an indicator for macropinocytosis (Ha *et al.* (2014) *Mol. Cell Proteomics.* 13(12): 3320-3331), it was found that the anti-CD46 antibodies are indeed internalized by the macropinocytosis pathway (Figure 9). Macropinocytosis is inherently tumor selective (Commisso *et al.* (2013) *Nature*,
 15 497: 633-637; Ha *et al.* (2014) *Mol. Cell Proteomics.* 13(12): 3320-3331; Reyes-Reyes *et al.* (2010) *Cancer Res.* 70: 8617-8629), thus imparting the anti-CD46 antibodies with an additional selectivity for tumor cells.

[0612] To validate CD46 as a target for targeted therapeutic development, tissue specificity of the CD46 epitope was determined by immunohistochemistry. CD46 epitope
 20 expression in tumor was first studied. Immunohistochemistry studies were performed on both frozen and formalin fixed paraffin embedded (FFPE) prostate cancer tissues. On frozen tissues, 18/18 cases (100%) showed strong staining signals, indicating overexpression in all cases. On FFPE tissues, strong CD46 staining was found in 63/87, moderate staining in 23/87, and weak staining in 1/87 cases, supporting the conclusion that
 25 CD46 is overexpressed by a vast majority of prostate tumors. A summary of the immunohistochemistry results is shown in Table 4 and Figure 10.

Table 4. Immunohistochemistry results of CD46 expression in prostate cancer tissues. Positive vs. total cases studied are indicated. FFPE: formalin fixed paraffin embedded (tissues). Biotin-labeled anti-human CD46 antibodies were used for this study.

Tissue type	Strong	Moderate	Weak	Negative
Frozen	18/18	0	0	0
FFPE	63/87	23/87	1/87	0

[0613] The aforementioned studies strongly support the development of a CD46-targeted monoclonal antibody therapeutic against human cancer. To this end, antibody drug conjugates (ADCs) were developed using the panel of novel anti-CD46 antibodies.

Monomethyl auristatin F (MMAF) was conjugated via the MC-vc-PAB linker (McDonagh
5 *et al.* (2008) *Mol. Canc. Therap.* 7: 2913-2923; Sutherland *et al.* (2006) *J. Biol. Chem.* 281: 10540-10547) to YS5 IgG1. By hydrophobic interaction chromatography (HIC), it was determined that, on average, about 3 drugs were conjugated per antibody molecule (Figure 11). Tumor-killing activities *in vitro* were then tested using a panel of metastatic castration resistant prostate cancer cell lines (LNCaP-C4-2B and Du145). Potent tumor cell killing
10 was observed with EC50 values ranging from low to sub nM (Figures 12 and 13).

[0614] *In vivo* anti-tumor activity of the anti-CD46 ADCs was tested using the LNCaP-C4-2B subcutaneous xenograft model. Potent inhibition of tumor growth and survival was observed, with tumor volume reduced to non-detectable levels following 5 doses at 5 mg/kg (Figure 14). No tumor recurred during the indicated period post ADC
15 injection (Figure 14).

[0615] In addition to prostate cancer, it was found that the anti-CD46 ADCs potentially kill various other cancers that express CD46. For example, it was found that in addition to prostate cancer, CD46 is also highly expressed on multiple myeloma cell surface (Figure 15). Moreover, the anti-CD46 ADC potently kills the multiple myeloma cell line
20 RPMI8226 (Figure 16) with EC50 in the sub nM range. Finally it was shown that the anti-CD46 ADC greatly reduced multiple myeloma burdens *in vivo*. A reporter-expressing line (RPMI8226-Luc that expressed the firefly luciferase gene) was injected via the tail vein to immune-compromised mice and the disseminated tumor cells were allowed to establish in the bone and joints. Four doses of anti-CD46 ADCs were then injected at 5 mg/kg (every 4
25 days) and tumor status was monitored by bioluminescence. It was found that the anti-CD46 ADCs are highly effective in reducing tumor burdens *in vivo* (Figure 17). Survival data were collected following ADC treatment (Figure 18), showing “cure” for 60% of the treated mice and greatly delayed onset of death for the remaining 40% through the duration of the experiment.

30 [0616] To broaden applicability, the anti-CD46 ADC was studied using a second multiple myeloma cell line MM1.S that expresses the luciferase reporter. Potent tumor

5 killing activity of the anti-CD46 ADC was observed *in vivo*. Four doses at 4 mg/kg completely eliminated MM1.S tumor cells (Figure 20). In contrast, the control ADC (MMAF conjugated to a non-binding antibody) had no effect at all at the same dose and dosing frequency. Moreover, even a single dose of anti-CD46 ADC at 4 mg/kg greatly reduced tumor burden, causing a profound inhibition of tumor development (Figure 20). Four doses of anti-CD46 ADC at 0.8 mg/kg also caused a lasting inhibition of MM1.S xenograft development (Figure 20). Finally, even naked antibody (YS5 IgG1) caused significant tumor inhibition in this xenograft model (Figure 20), suggesting an interesting possibility of a potential naked antibody-based therapy for certain subtypes of multiple
10 myeloma.

[0617] Kaplan-Meier analysis was performed to determine survival post-treatment. CD46 ADC treated groups showed a significant survival advantage over control groups (Figure 21). For mice that received 4 doses of 4 mg/kg CD46 ADC, all survived until the end of the experiment (day 212).

15 [0618] Besides the aforementioned prostate cancer and multiple myeloma, it was found that CD46 is highly expressed in a broad panel of cancer cell lines including, but not limited to, colorectal cancer, pancreatic cancer, mesothelioma, lung cancer, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, bladder cancer, liver cancer, glioma, and neuroblastoma. Moreover, the anti-CD46 ADCs potentially killed those cells *in vitro*. For example, the anti-CD46 ADC is highly effective in killing colorectal cancer cells (Figure 19 for YS5, Figure 22 for YS12 on
20 HT29, and Figure 23 for SB1HGNY on HT29), pancreatic cancer cells (Figure 24), mesothelioma cells (Figure 25), and ovarian cancer cells (Figure 26).

[0619] To evaluate potential toxicity, YS5 ADC was tested on a panel of control cells that either do not express CD46 (BPH-1) or that express it at moderate levels (*e.g.*,
25 HS27). Much reduced cytotoxicity was observed on those cells (Figure 27 for YS5 ADC on BPH-1, Figure 28 for YS5 ADC on HS27, Figure 29 for YS5 ADC on normal T cells, and Figure 30 for YS5 ADC on CD14-depleted peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC)), suggesting that they do not take up readily the ADCs. Differential internalization via macropinocytosis is a likely mechanism that enhances selectivity of anti-CD46 ADCs.

30 [0620] ADC toxicity was studied *in vivo* using transgenic mice that express human CD46. There is not a true murine ortholog for human CD46 and murine CD46 performs a

quite different physiological role than that of human CD46. The antibodies did not bind to murine CD46. Thus there is no good small animal model for evaluation of potential anti-CD46 ADC toxicity except for the transgenic model. Anti-CD46 ADC was injected at 6 mg/kg into human CD46-expressing transgenic mice, and the animals were monitored for overt sign of toxicity daily. The animals were sacrificed at day 14 and the vital organs were harvested for histological examination of tissue damages. As shown in Figure 31, there is no notable difference between the anti-CD46 ADC-treated and the control ADC-treated mice. No overt sign of toxicity was observed during the duration of this experiment at this dose of ADC tested. It is understood that regulatory toxicology studies need to be performed in non-human primates such as the cynomolgus monkey whose CD46 is recognized by the anti-CD46 antibodies as shown above.

[0621] Given that human CD46 gene is located at the short arm of chromosome 1 (1q32.2), and given that 1q gain has been frequently observed in a variety of cancers especially those with poor prognosis, it is likely that anti-CD46 antibody therapeutics including but not limited to ADCs are applicable to a broad spectrum of malignancies at advanced stages with dire therapeutic need. For example, in prostate cancer, the region spanning 1q32.2 has been shown to gain in disseminated metastatic form of the disease where current therapies have failed to make an impact, (Hanamura *et al.* (2006) *Blood*, 108: 1724-1732), making metastatic castration resistant prostate cancer an excellent candidate for our anti-CD46 ADC treatment. In multiple myeloma, 1q gain is also frequently observed in recurrent patients (*Id.*), thus identifying an important patient population that our anti-CD46 ADCs could potentially help. The correlation between 1q gain (and specifically 1q32.2) and poor prognosis has been seen for other cancers as well, making 1q a potential biomarker for our anti-CD46 ADCs for patient stratification and outcome monitoring for those malignancies. FISH probe detecting 1q32.2 could be used to assess 1q status. Circulating DNA could also be used to detect 1q gain as a minimally invasive biomarker (Fan *et al.* (2008) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 105: 16266-16271) for CD46-expressing cancers with poor prognosis.

[0622] The anti-CD46 antibodies described herein can be used to in an imaging probe to monitor tumor status *in vivo*, either as a standalone imaging agent or a companion diagnostic for the anti-CD46 ADCs. We have previously labeled our original anti-CD46 antibody UA20 and demonstrated its excellent imaging property *in vivo* for prostate cancer

targeting (He *et al.* (2010) *J. Nucl. Med.* 51: 427-432). Besides imaging, the anti-CD46 antibodies can in immunohistochemistry-based biomarkers to assess CD46 expression in biopsies and archived patient samples, capture ELISA assays to assess serum CD46 levels, and FACS or chip-based assays to assess CD46 cell surface expression in disseminated
5 and/or circulating tumor cells.

Example 2

CD46 ADC is highly active in intra-femoral mCRPC xenograft model.

[0623] As over 95% of prostate cancer metastasis is to the site of the bone, we further studied efficacy of our anti-CD46 ADC in a bone xenograft model. We injected the
10 metastatic castration resistant prostate cancer (mCRPC) cell line LNCaP C4-2B that carries a firefly luciferase reporter into the femur of NSG mice to create the intra-bone mCRPC xenograft model. The CD46 ADC (YS5-mcvcapab-MMAF) was injected 7 days post grafting every 4 days for a total of 4 times. Tumor status was monitored by bioluminescence imaging during and post treatment. As shown in Figure 32, CD46 ADC
15 treated mice showed profound tumor inhibition that last through the post-treatment period til the end of the experiment (day 65), suggesting that our CD46 ADC is highly efficacious in this intra-femoral mCRPC xenograft model.

CD46 is highly expressed in CRPC and mCRPC tissues.

[0624] In addition to primary tumors, we performed immunohistochemistry studies
20 on tissue specimens from castration resistant prostate cancer (CRPC) and metastatic castration resistant prostate cancer (mCRPC). As shown in Figure 33, CD46 is highly expressed in CRPC specimens. We further studied mCRPC specimens and found widespread (100% of cases studied, or 12/12) and strong expression of CD46 in bone metastasis (Figure 34), lymph node metastasis (Figure 35), and bladder metastasis (Figure
25 36).

CD46 is overexpressed by neuroendocrine subtype of prostate cancer.

[0625] About 30% patients are resistant to abiraterone and enzalutamide treatment. Emergence of small cell/neuroendocrine type of prostate cancer may be a frequent event (~30-40% of cases). Unlike adenocarcinoma, neuroendocrine prostate cancer often do not

express common markers such as prostate specific antigen (PSA) and prostate specific membrane antigen (PSMA). Therefore we sought to study by FACS CD46 expression by a neuroendocrine prostate cancer cell line H660. As shown in Figure 37, left panel, CD46 is highly expressed by H660 cells. Western blot analysis confirmed that H660 cells express CD46 and the *neuroendocrine marker* neuron-specific enolase (NSE) (Figure 37, right panel). Our anti-CD46 antibody (YS5) is internalized by H660 cells and co-localized with the lysosomal marker LAMP1 (Figure 38). When incubated with H660 cells, our anti-CD46 ADC showed potent cytotoxic activities *in vitro* with EC50 < 1 nM (Figure 39).

CD46 is further upregulated by prostate cancer cells following treatment with abiraterone or enzalutamide, rendering them susceptible to CD46 ADC.

[0626] We found that treating the mCRPC line LNCaP-C4-2B with 10 μ M abiraterone for 7 days caused a significant upregulation of surface CD46 expression (Figure 40). Interestingly, this upregulation correlates with an enhanced killing of tumor cells (Figure 41) with EC50 values dropping from 169 pM to 21 pM. Similarly, when the neuroendocrine prostate cancer cell line H660 was incubated with 10 μ M enzalutamide for 7 days, a significant upregulation of cell surface CD46 was observed (Figure 42). Like what was observed in LNCaP-C4-2B cells, H660 cells became more sensitive to CD46 ADC post enzalutamide treatment with EC50 dropping by 4-5 fold.

CD46 expression on additional tumors.

[0627] In addition to prostate cancer and multiple myeloma, we found that CD46 is overexpressed in a wide range of human cancers. By immunohistochemistry analysis, we found positive CD46 staining in 82% of colorectal cancer (81/99 cases) with 70/99 showing strong staining (71%) (Figure 43). Interestingly, nearly 100% of metastatic colorectal cancers express CD46 (liver metastasis in Figure 44, lymph node metastasis in Figure 45, and bladder metastasis in Figure 46).

[0628] Positive CD46 staining was also observed for 41/50 cases (82%) of mesothelioma with 31/50 showing strong staining (62%) (Figure 47). In pancreatic cancer, positive CD46 staining was observed in 28/50 cases (56%) (Figure 48). In glioblastoma multiforme (GBM), positive staining was observed in 30/40 (75%) cases (Figure 49).

[0629] Positive staining was also observed in other tumors including but are not limited to bladder cancer, ovarian cancer, stomach cancer, lung cancer, liver cancer, breast cancer, and lymphoma.

CD46 ADC is effective against other tumors.

5 [0630] In addition to *in vitro* studies, we performed an *in vivo* study of CD46 ADC on mesothelioma xenografts carried in NSG mice. As shown in Figure 50, YS5-mevcpab-MMAF is highly effective in inhibiting tumor xenograft development.

[0631] It is understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit and purview of
10 this application and scope of the appended claims.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. An isolated recombinant human antibody or an antibody fragment that specifically
5 binds CD46,
wherein said isolated recombinant human antibody or antibody fragment comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VL CDR2, and VL CDR3 of an antibody selected from the group consisting of:
YS5F (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 2 and 23),
10 YS5v1D (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 3 and 24),
SB1HGNY (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 4 and 25),
YS12 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 5 and 26),
3G7RY (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 6 and 27),
YS6 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 7 and 28),
15 YS1 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 8 and 29),
YS3 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 9 and 30),
YS4 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 10 and 31),
YS8 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 11 and 32),
YS7 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 12 and 33),
20 YS9 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 13 and 34),
YS10 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 14 and 35),
YS11 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 15 and 36),
3G7HY (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 16 and 37),
3G7NY (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 17 and 38),
25 3G7 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 18 and 39),
SB2 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 19 and 40),
2C8 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 20 and 41), and
UA8kappa (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 21 and 42).
- 30 2. An isolated recombinant human antibody or antibody fragment that specifically binds CD46,

wherein said isolated recombinant human antibody or antibody fragment comprises:

the variable light (VL) chain of the YS5F antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS5F antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the YS5v1D antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS5v1D antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the SB1HGNY antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the SB1HGNY antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the YS12 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS12 antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the 3G7RY antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 3G7RY antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the YS6 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS6 antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the YS1 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS1 antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the YS3 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS3 antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the YS4 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS4 antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the YS8 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS8 antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the YS7 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS7 antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the YS9 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS9 antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the YS10 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS10 antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the YS11 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the YS11 antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the 3G7HY antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 3G7HY antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the 3G7NY antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 3G7NY antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the 3G7 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 3G7 antibody; or

5 the variable light (VL) chain of the SB2 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the SB2 antibody; or

the variable light (VL) chain of the 2C8 antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the 2C8 antibody; or

10 the variable light (VL) chain of the UA8kappa antibody and the variable heavy (VH) chain of the UA8kappa antibody.

3. An isolated recombinant human antibody or antibody fragment that specifically binds CD46,

15 wherein said isolated recombinant human antibody or antibody fragment competes with the antibody:

YS5F (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 2 and 23),

YS5vID (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 3 and 24),

SB1HGNV (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 4 and 25),

YS12 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 5 and 26),

20 3G7RY (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 6 and 27),

YS6 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 7 and 28),

YS1 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 8 and 29),

YS3 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 9 and 30),

YS4 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 10 and 31),

25 YS8 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 11 and 32),

YS7 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 12 and 33),

YS9 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 13 and 34),

YS10 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 14 and 35),

YS11 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 15 and 36),

30 3G7HY (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 16 and 37),

3G7NY (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 17 and 38),

3G7 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 18 and 39),
SB2 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 19 and 40),
2C8 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 20 and 41), or
UA8kappa (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 21 and 42)

5 for binding to CD46.

4. The antibody or antibody fragment of any one of claims 1-3, wherein said isolated recombinant human antibody or antibody fragment is internalized into a cell expressing or overexpressing CD46.

10 5. The antibody or antibody fragment of any one of claims 1-4, wherein said isolated recombinant human antibody specifically binds cells that express or overexpress a CD46.

15 6. The antibody or antibody fragment of claim 5, wherein said cells that express or overexpress a CD46 are cancer cells.

7. The antibody or antibody fragment of claim 5, wherein said cells that express or overexpress a CD46 are prostate cancer cells.

20 8. The antibody of any one of claims 1-7, wherein said isolated recombinant human antibody is an intact immunoglobulin.

25 9. The antibody of claim 8, wherein said isolated recombinant human antibody is an IgA, IgE, or IgG.

10. The antibody of claim 8, wherein said isolated recombinant human antibody is an IgG1.

30 11. The antibody fragment of claim 1, wherein said antibody fragment is selected from the group consisting of Fv, Fab, (Fab')₂, (Fab')₃, IgGΔCH2, minibody, and a single chain Fv (scFv) antibody.

12. A nucleic acid encoding the antibody or antibody fragment according to any one of claims 1-11.
- 5 13. An expression vector comprising the nucleic acid of claim 12.
14. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and the antibody or antibody fragment according to any one of claims 1-11.
- 10 15. An immunoconjugate comprising the antibody or antibody fragment according to any one of claims 1-11 attached directly or through a linker to an effector comprising a second antibody, a detectable label, a cytotoxin or cytostatic agent, a liposome containing a drug, a radionuclide, a drug, a prodrug, a viral particle, a cytokine, or a chelate.
- 15 16. The immunoconjugate of claim 15, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment is attached to a lipid or liposome containing said drug; a polymeric drug carrier coupled to said drug; or a nanoparticle drug carrier coupled to said drug.
- 20 17. The immunoconjugate of claim 15 or 16, wherein said drug is an anti-cancer drug.
18. The immunoconjugate of claim 17, wherein said anti-cancer drug is a microtubule inhibitor, a tubulin inhibitor, a DNA-damaging agent, or a polymerase inhibitor.
- 25 19. The immunoconjugate of claim 17, wherein the anti-cancer drug comprises a tubulin inhibitor.
20. The immunoconjugate of claim 19, wherein the tubulin inhibitor comprises: a drug selected from the group consisting of an auristatin, Dolastatin-10, synthetic derivatives of the natural product Dolastatin-10, maytansine and a maytansine derivative;
- 30

a drug selected from the group consisting of Monomethylauristatin F (MMAF), Auristatin E (AE), Monomethylauristatin E (MMAE), vcMMAE, and vcMMAF; or a maytansine selected from the group consisting of Mertansine (DM1), DM3, and DM4.

5

21. The immunoconjugate of claim 17, wherein the anti-cancer drug comprises Monomethylauristatin E (MMAE).

10

22. The immunoconjugate according to any one of claims 15-21, wherein the linker is an MC-vc-PAB linker.

23. The immunoconjugate according to any one of claims 15-22, wherein multiple effectors are conjugated to the isolated recombinant human antibody or antibody fragment.

15

24. An immunoconjugate comprising an isolated human antibody or antibody fragment that specifically binds CD46, wherein said isolated human antibody or antibody fragment comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VL CDR2, and VL CDR3 of an antibody selected from the group consisting of:

20

YS5F (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 2 and 23),
YS5v1D (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 3 and 24),
SB1HGNY (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 4 and 25),
YS12 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 5 and 26),
3G7RY (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 6 and 27),
YS6 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 7 and 28),
YS1 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 8 and 29),
YS3 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 9 and 30),
YS4 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 10 and 31),
YS8 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 11 and 32),
YS7 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 12 and 33),
YS9 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 13 and 34),
YS10 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 14 and 35),

25

30

YS11 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 15 and 36),
3G7HY (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 16 and 37),
3G7NY (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 17 and 38),
3G7 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 18 and 39),
5 SB2 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 19 and 40),
2C8 (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 20 and 41), and
UA8kappa (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 21 and 42);

wherein a drug selected from the group consisting of monomethyl auristatin F,
auristatin E, monomethyl auristatin E, valine-citrulline monomethyl auristatin E, and
10 valine-citrulline monomethyl auristatin F is attached to the antibody or antibody
fragment through a MC-vc-PAB linker.

25. Use of the pharmaceutical composition according to claim 14 for the treatment of
cancer.

15 26. The use of claim 25, wherein said cancer is selected from the group consisting of
ovarian cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, lung cancer, prostate cancer, kidney
cancer, pancreatic cancer, mesothelioma, lymphoma, liver cancer, urothelial cancer,
stomach cancer, multiple myeloma, glioblastoma multiforme, glioma, neuroblastoma,
20 and cervical cancer.

27. The use of claim 26, wherein said cancer is a prostate cancer.

28. The use of claim 27, wherein said cancer is a castration-resistant prostate cancer.

25 29. An *in vitro* method of detecting a cancer cell of a cancer that expresses or overexpresses
CD46, said method comprising contacting said cancer cell with an immunoconjugate
comprising the antibody or antibody fragment according to any one of claims 1-11
attached to a detectable label; and detecting the presence and/or location of said
30 detectable label where the presence and/or location is an indicator of the location and/or
presence of a cancer cell.

30. An immunoconjugate comprising an isolated human antibody or antibody fragment that specifically binds CD46, wherein said isolated human antibody or antibody fragment comprises VH CDR1, VH CDR2, VH CDR3, VL CDR1, VL CDR2, and VL CDR3 of an antibody selected from the group consisting of:

YS5F (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 2 and 23), and

YS5v1D (represented by SEQ ID NOs: 3 and 24),

wherein a drug selected from the group consisting of monomethyl auristatin F, auristatin E, monomethyl auristatin E, valine-citrulline monomethyl auristatin E, and valine-citrulline monomethyl auristatin F is attached to the antibody or antibody fragment through a MC-vc-PAB linker.

1/34

VH	Frame 1	CDR 1	Frame 2	CD R2	Frame 3	CDR3	Frame 4
YS5	QVQLVQSG GGVVQPGR SLRLACAA S	GLTV NNYA	MHWVRQA PGKGLEW VAV	ISY DGN NK	YYADSVKGRF TISRDNSKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	AKGGGYF DL	WGRGTLVTV SS
YS5F	QVQLVQSG GGVVQPGR SLRLACAA S	GFTV NNYA	MHWVRQA PGKGLEW VAV	ISY DGN NK	YYADSVKGRF TISRDNSKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	AKGGGYF DL	WGRGTLVTV SS
YS5vID	QVQLVQSG GGVVQPGR SLRLACAA S	GFTV NNYA	MHWVRQA PGKGLEW VAV	ISY DGN NK	YYADSVKGRF TISRDNSKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	AKGGGYF DL	WGRGTLVTV SS
SB1HGN Y	QVQLQQSG GGVVQPGR SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SSYA	MHWVRQA PGKGLEW VAF	IRS DGS KK	YYADSVKGRF TISRDNSKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	ARHGNYF DS	WGQGTLVTV SS
YS12	QVQLVESG GGVVQPGR SLRLSCAA S	GFTF STYG	MHWVRQA PGKGLEW LSF	ISY DGD EK	YYADSVKGRF TISRDNSKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYWC	AKASGYG MGILDY	WGQGTLVTV SS
3G7RY aka 3G8	EVQLVESG GGLVQPGG SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SDYY	MSWIRQA PGKGLEW VSY	ISS SGS TI	YYADSVKGRF TISRDNSKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	ARDYGRI AAAGRRY	WGQGTLVTV SS
YS6	QVQLQESG GGVVRPGR SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SDYY	MSWIRQA PGKGLEW VSY	ISS SGS TI	YYADSVKGRF TISRDNSKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	ARDYGRI AAAGRHY	WGQGTLVTV SS
YS1	EVQLVESG GGLVQPGG SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SDYY	MSWIRQA PGKGLEW VSY	ISS SGS TI	YYADSVKGRF TISRDNSKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	ARDYGRI AAAGRHY	WGQGTLVTV SS

Fig. 1A

2/34

VH	Frame 1	CDR 1	Frame 2	CD R2	Frame 3	CDR3	Frame 4
YS3	QVQLQESG GGLVQPGG SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SSYW	MSWVRQA PGKGLEW VAD	IKQ DGS EK	YYVDSVKGRF TISGDNAKNS LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	AKDVGST AINYVRA YTWFD	WGQGTLLVTV SS
YS4	QVQLQESG GGLVQPGG SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SNYA	MSWVRQA PGKGLEW VST	ISG SGS ST	FYVDSVKGRF TISRDNKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	AQGLYSS GWANWFD P	RGQGTLLVTV SS
YS8	QVQLQESG GGVVQPGR SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SSYG	MHWVRQA PGKGLEW VAV	ISY DGS NK	YYADSVKGRF TISRDNKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	AKVMGLA AAGLDAF DI	WGQGTLLVTV SS
YS7	QVQLVQSG GGVVQPGR SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SSYA	MHWVRQA PGKGLEW VAV	ISY DGS NK	YYADSVKGRF TISRDTSTNT LYLQMNSLRA DDTAVYYC	GRESSGS PGV	WGQGTLLVTV SS
YS9	QVQLVESG GGLIQPGG SLRLSCAA S	GFTV SSNY	MSWVRQA PGKGLEW VSV	IYT DGS T	YYADSVKGRF TISRDNKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAIYYC	ARDRGTS GYDWAF DL	WGQGTLLVTV SS
YS10	QVQLQESG GGLVQPGG SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SSYA	MSWVRQA PGKGLEW VSA	ISG SGG ST	YYADSVKGRF TISRDNKNT LYMQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	AKDRYYY GSGKDAF DI	WGRGTMVTV SS
YS11	QVQLVESG GGLVQPGG SLGLSCAA S	GFTF SNYW	MSWVRQA PGKGLEW VAN	VRQ DGG QK	YYVDSVKGRF TISRDNKNS LYLQMNSLRT EDTAVYFC	VSQRNSG EHDY	WGQGTLLVTV SS

Fig. 1A, cont'd.

3/34

VH	Frame 1	CDR 1	Frame 2	CD R2	Frame 3	CDR3	Frame 4
3G7HY	EVQLVESG GGLVQPGG SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SDYY	MSWIRQA PGKGLEW VSY	ISS SGS TI	YYADSVKGRF TISRDN SKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	ARDYGRI AAAGRHY	WGQGTLLVTV SS
3G7NY	EVQLVESG GGLVQPGG SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SDYY	MSWIRQA PGKGLEW VSY	ISS SGS TI	YYADSVKGRF TISRDN SKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	ARDYGRI AAAGRNY	WGQGTLLVTV SS
3G7	QVQLQESG GGVVRPGG SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SDYY	MSWIRQA PGKGLEW VSY	ISS SGS TI	YYADSVKGRF TISRDN SKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	ARDYGRI AAAGRHY	WGQGTLLVTV SS
SB2	EVQLVESG GGLVKPGG SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SDYY	MSWIRQA PGKGLEW VSY	ISS SGS SI	YYADSVKGRF TISRDN AKNS LYLQMNSLKA EDTAVYYC	ARDITDV VGVSFYD	WGQGTLLVTV SS
2C8	EVQLVESG GGVVQPGR SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SSYG	MHWVRQA PGKGLEW VAV	ISY DGS NK	YYADSVKGRF TISRDN SKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAEYYC	AKVMGLA AAGLDAF DI	WGQGTLLVTV SS
UA8kappa	EVQLVESG GGVVQPGR SLRLSCAA S	GFTF SSFG	MHWVRRR PGKGLEW VAV	ISY DGS NQ	YYADSVKGRF TISRDN SKNT LYLQMNSLRA EDTAVYYC	GSRPGGG YASGSTV AY	WGQGTLLVTV SS

Fig. 1A, cont'd.

4/34

VL	Frame 1	CDR 1	Frame 2	CD R2	Frame 3	CDR3	Frame 4
YS5	QSVLTQPP SVSGAPGQ RVTISCTG S	SSNI GAGY D	VHWYQQL PGTAPKL LIY	GNN	NRPSGVPDR FSGSKSGTS ASLAITGLQ AEDEADYYC	SSYTSGTW L	FGGGTKLTV L
YS5F	QSVLTQPP SVSGAPGQ RVTISCTG S	SSNI GAGY D	VHWYQQL PGTAPKL LIY	GNN	NRPSGVPDR FSGSKSGTS ASLAITGLQ AEDEADYYC	SSYTSGTW L	FGGGTKLTV L
YS5vID	QSVLTQPP SVSGAPGQ RVTISCTG S	SSNI GAGY D	VHWYQQL PGTAPKL LIY	GDN	NRPSGVPDR FSGSKSGTS ASLAITGLQ AEDEADYYC	SSYTSGTW L	FGGGTKLTV L
SB1HGN Y	DIQMTQSP SFLSASVG DRVITTCR AS	QGIS SY	LAWYQQK PGKAPKL LIY	AAS	TLQSGVPSS FSGSGSGTE FTLTISSLQ PEDFATYYC	QQLASYPL T	FGGGTKVDI K
YS12	SSELTQDP AVSVALGQ TVRITCQG D	SLRS YY	VSWFQQK PGQAPVF VMY	GQN	NRPSGISER FSGSSSGNT ASLIITGAQ AEDEADYYC	HSRDSSGT HLRV	FGGGTKLTV L
3G7RY aka 3G8	QSALTQPP SASATPGQ RVTISCSG R	TSNI GSNH	VYWYQQL PGTAPKL LIY	RNN	QRPSGVPDR FSGSKSGTS ASLAISGLR SEDEADYYC	ATWDDSL S GEV	FGGGTKLTV L
YS6	SSELTQDP AVSVALGQ TVRITCQG D	SLRS YY	ASWYQQK PGQAPVL VIY	GKN	NRPSGIPDR FSGSSSGNT ASLTITGAQ AEDEADYYC	NSRDSSGT HLEV	FGGGTKVTV L
YS1	SSELTQDP AVSVALGQ TVRITCQG D	TLST YY	ANWYQQK PGQAPVL VIY	GKN	NRPSGIPDR FSGSSSGNT ASLTITGAQ AEDEADYYC	HSRDISGN YL	FASGTKLTV L

Fig. 1B

5/34

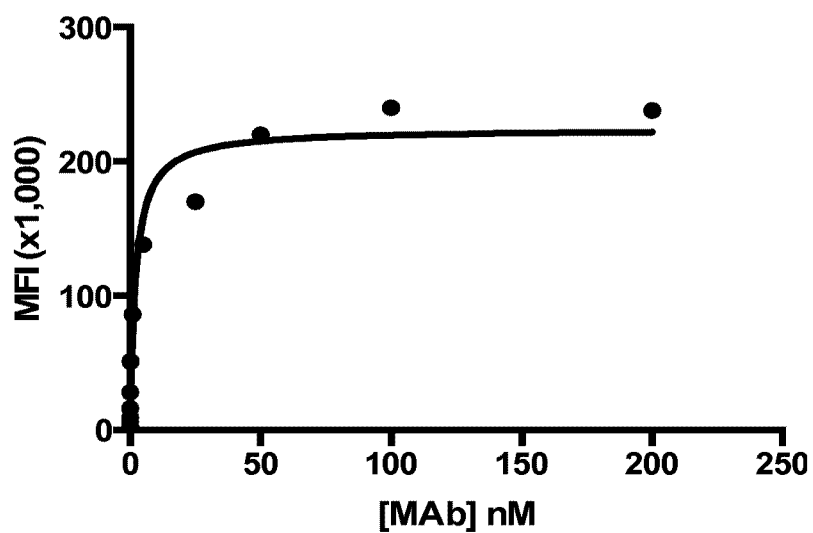
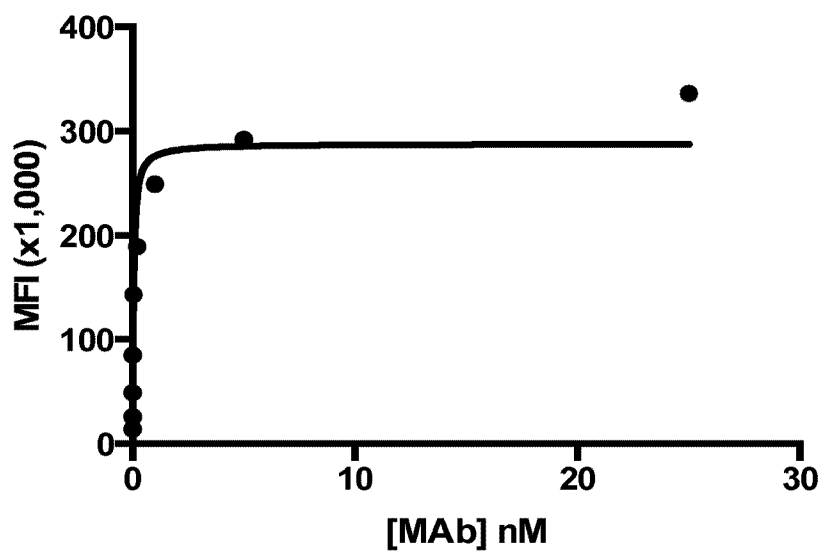
VL	Frame 1	CDR 1	Frame 2	CD R2	Frame 3	CDR3	Frame 4
YS3	QSVLTQPP SASGTPGQ RVTISCSG S	SSNI GSNT	VNWSRQL PGTAPKL LIY	SNN	QRPSGVPDR FSGSKSGTS ASLAISGLQ SEDEADYYC	AAWDDSLN VYV	FGTGTKVTV L
YS4	KIVLTQSP SSLASVVG DTVTIACR AS	RDIR ND	LAWYQQK PGKAPKL LIY	GAS	SLQSGVPSR FSGSGSGTE FILTISLQ PEDFATYYC	HRLNSYPL T FGGGTKVD IK	
YS8	NFMLTQPA SLSGSPGQ SITISCTG T	SSDV GGYN Y	VSWYQQH PGYAPKL MIY	DVS	NRPSGVSNR FSGSKSGNT ASLTISGLQ AEDEADYYC	SSYTSST PWV	FGGGTKLTV L
YS7	SYVLTQDP AVSVALGQ TVRITCQG D	SLRS YY	ASWYQQK PGQAPVL VIY	GKN	NRPSGIPDR FSGSSSGNT ASLTITGAQ AEDEADYYC	NSRDSSGN Q	FGGGTKLTV L
YS9	SSELTQDP AVSVALGQ TVRITCQG D	SLRT YY	ASWYQQR PGQAPIL VLY	GKN	NRPSGIPDR FSGSSSGNT ASLTITGAQ AEDEADYYC	NSRDSSGN HV	FGGGTKLTV L
YS10	QSVLTQPA SVSGSPGQ SITISCTG T	GSDV GSYN Y	VSWYQQN PGKAPKL MIY	EVS	NRPSGVSNR FSGSKSGNT ASLTISGLQ AEDEADYYC	SSYTSST LV	FGGGTKVTV L
YS11	SELTQDPA VSVALGQT VRITCQGD	SLRS YY	ASWYQQK PGQAPVL VIY	GEN	SRPSGIPDR FSGSSSGNT ASLTITGAQ AEDEADYYC	NSWDSSGN HV	FGGGTKLTV L
3G7HY	AIRMTQSP SSLASVVG DRVTITCR AS	QSI SY	LNWYQQK PGKAPKL LIY	AAS	SLQSGVPSR FSGSGSGTD FTLTISLQ PEDFATYYC	QQSYSTPR T	FGQGTKLEI K

Fig. 1B, cont'd.

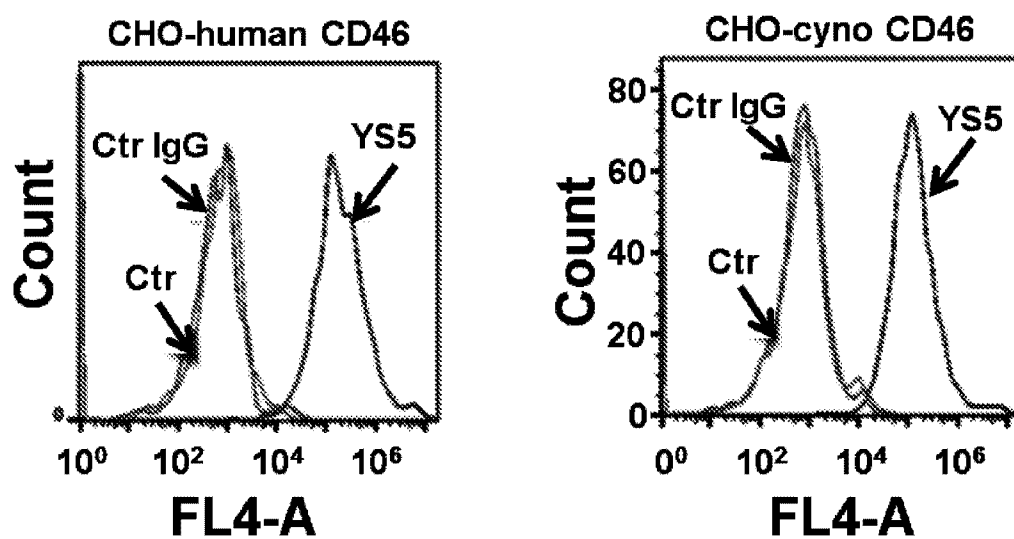
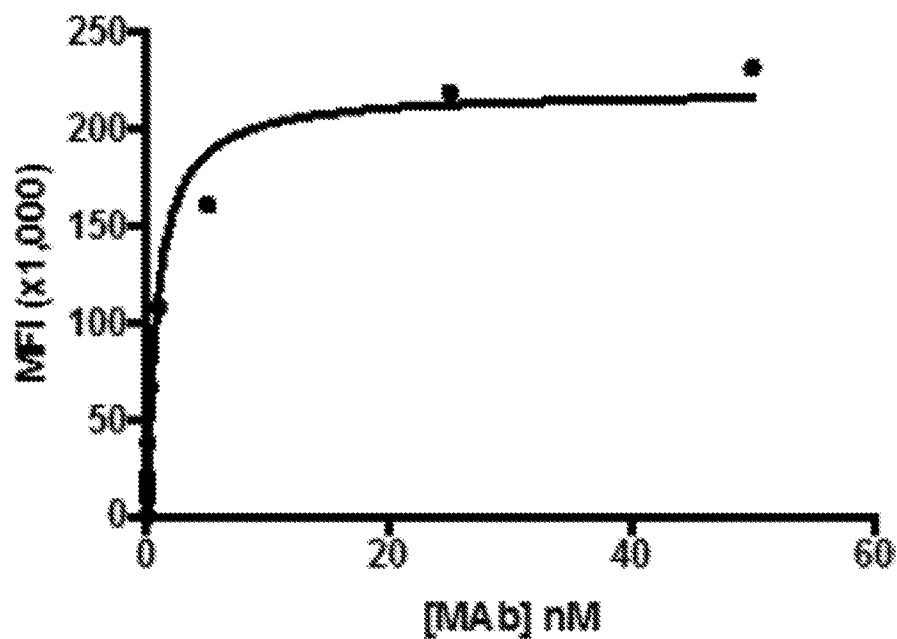
6/34

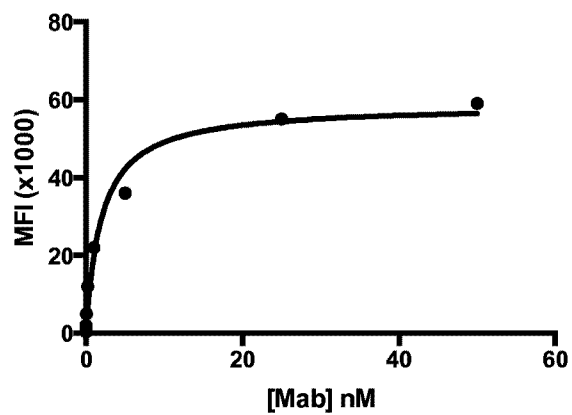
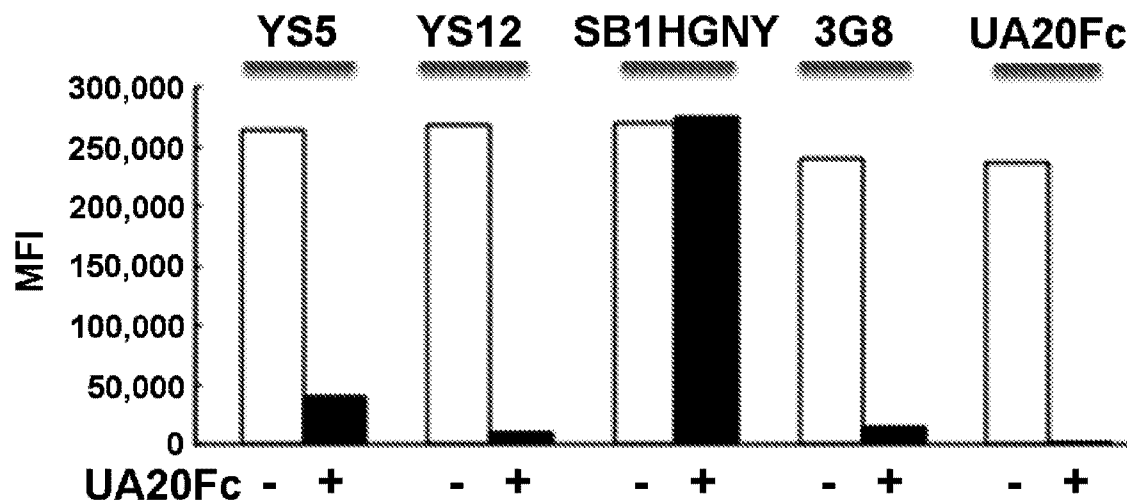
VL	Frame 1	CDR 1	Frame 2	CD R2	Frame 3	CDR3	Frame 4
3G7NY	DIVMTQSP LSLPVTPG EPASISCR SS	QSL HSNG YDY	LDWYLQK PGQSPQL LIY	LGS	NRASGVPDR FSGSGSGTD FTLKISRVE TEDVGIYYC	MQGLQTPS	FGQGTKLEI K
3G7	SSELTQDP AVSVALGQ TVRITCQG D	SLRS YY	ASWYQQK PGQAPVP VIY	GKN	NRPSGIPDR FSGSSSGNT ASLTITGAQ AEDEADYYC	NSRDSST HRGV	FGGGTKLTV L
SB2	DIQLTQSP SSLSASVG DRVTITCR AS	RSIS TY	LSWYQQK PGKAPKL LIY	DAS	RLQNGVPSR FSGSGSDTD FTLTISLQ PEDFATYFC	QQSYNPPW T	FGQGTKLEI K
2C8	QSALTQPA SVSGSPGQ SITISCTG T	SSDV GGYN Y	VSWYQQH PGKAPKL MIY	DVS	NRPSGVSNR FSGSKSGNT ASLTISGLQ AEDEAYYYC	SSYTSSSD PWV	FGGGTQLTV L
UA8kappa	NIQMTQSP SSLSASVG DRVTITCR AG	QPIS TY	VNWyQHK PGKAPKL LIY	GAS	NLQSGVPSR FSGGGSATD FTLTISLQ PEDFATYYC	QQSYSSLL T FGDGTKVE IK	

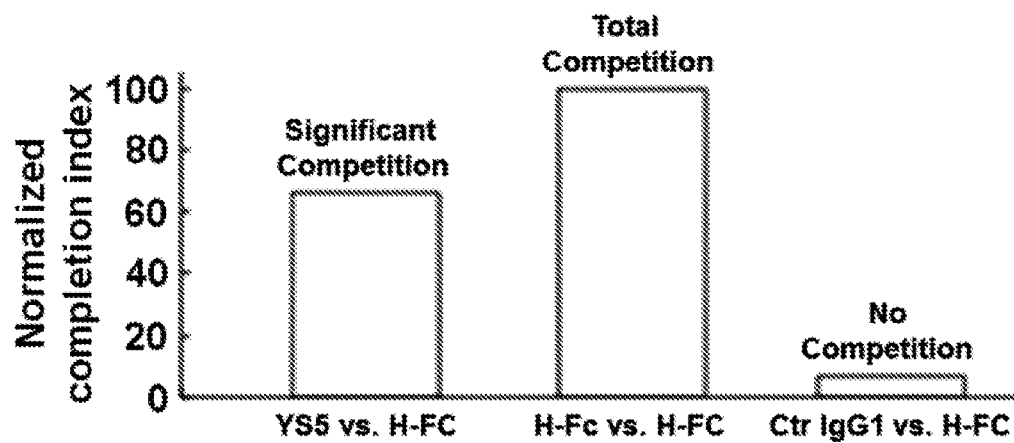
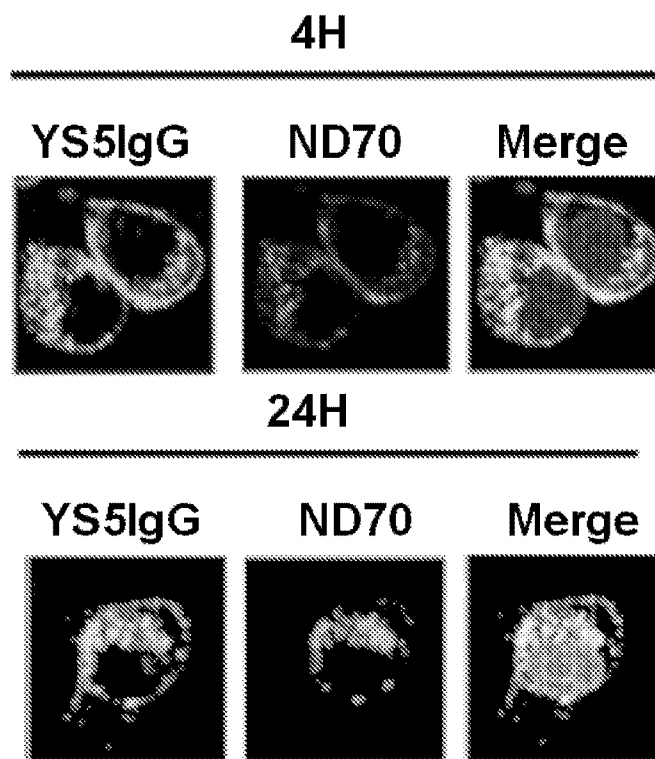
Fig. 1B, cont'd.

7/34**Fig. 2****Fig. 3**

8/34

*Fig. 4**Fig. 5*

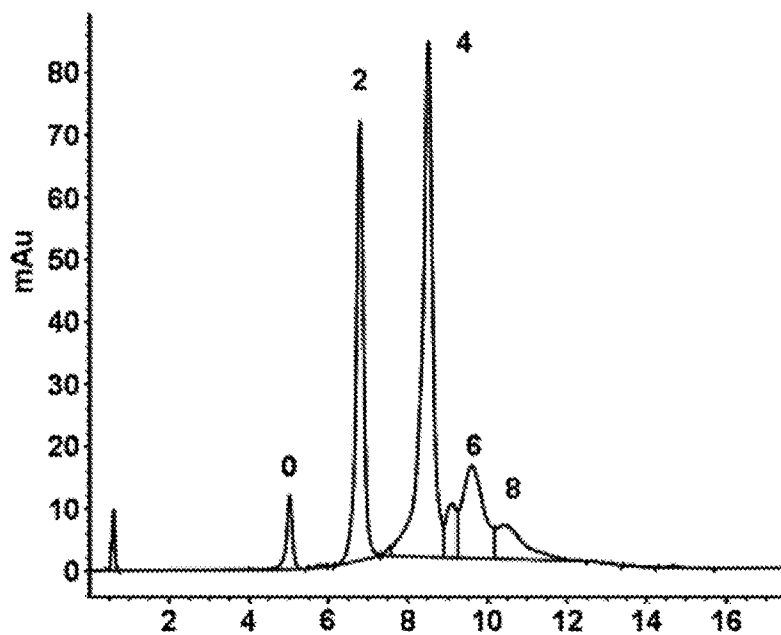
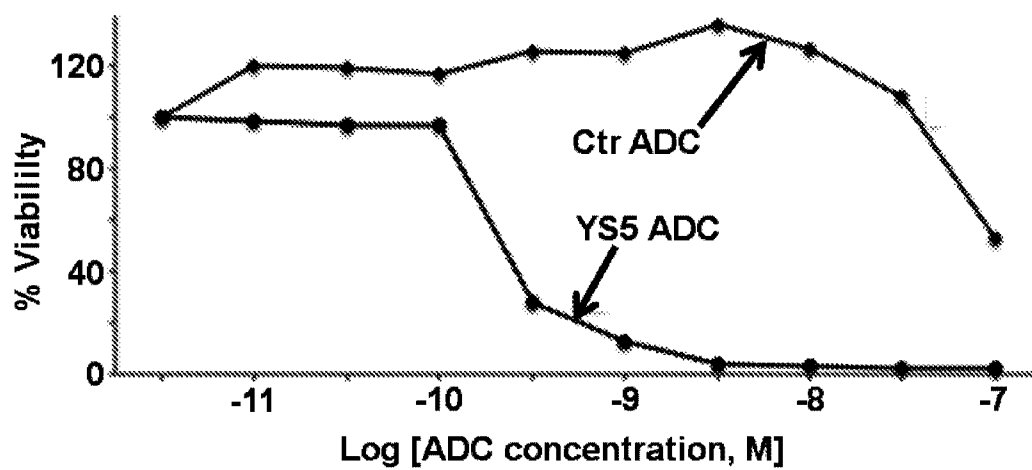
9/34**Fig. 6****Fig. 7**

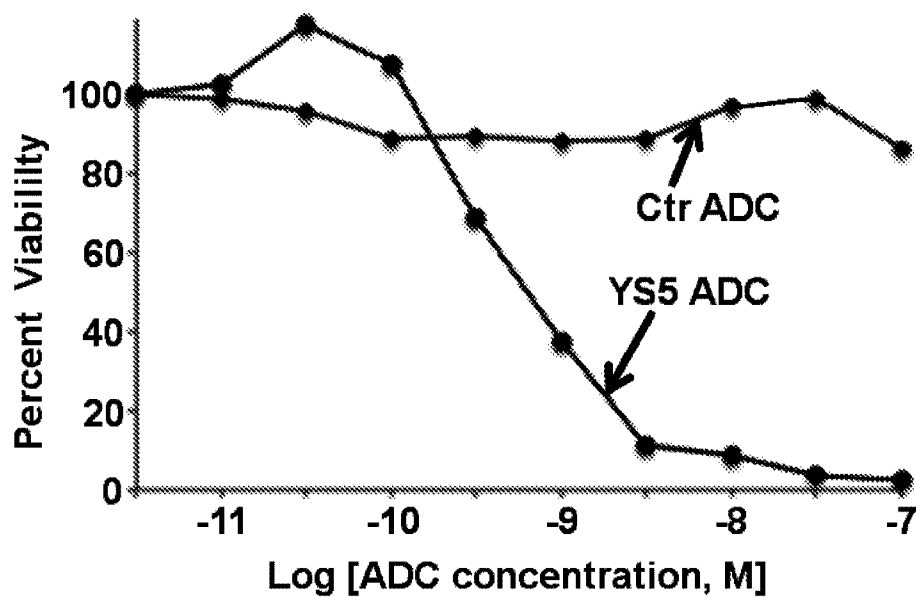
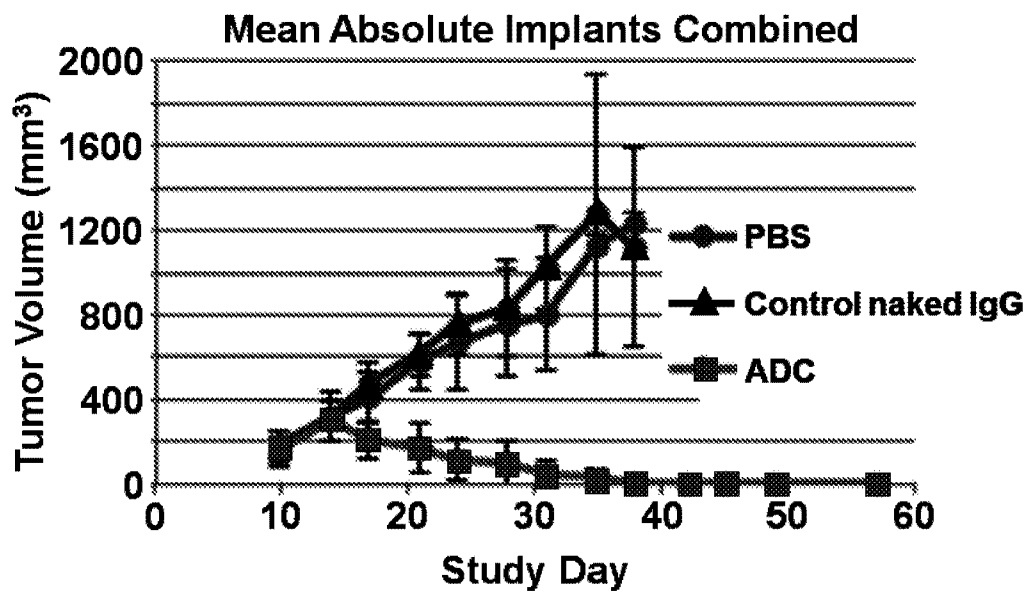
10/34**Fig. 8****Fig. 9**

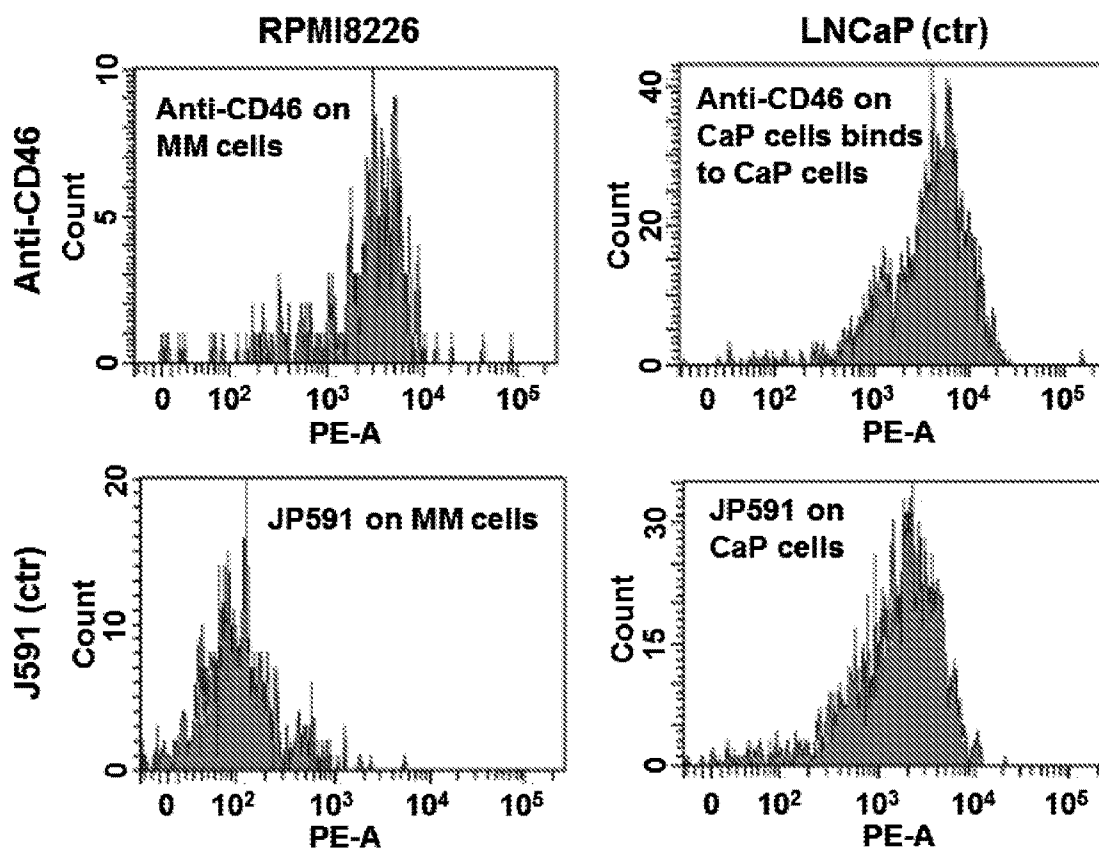
11/34

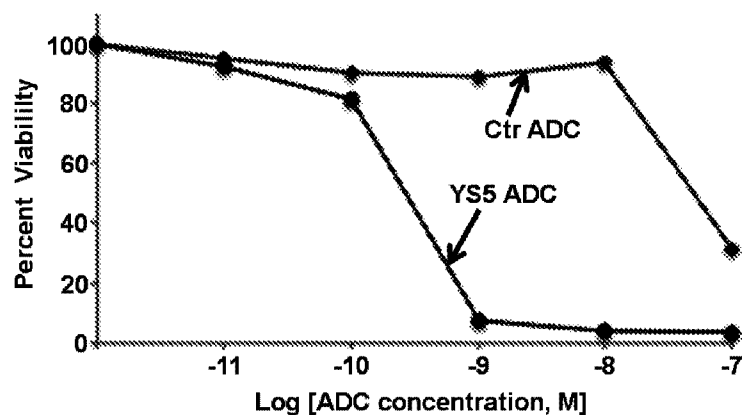
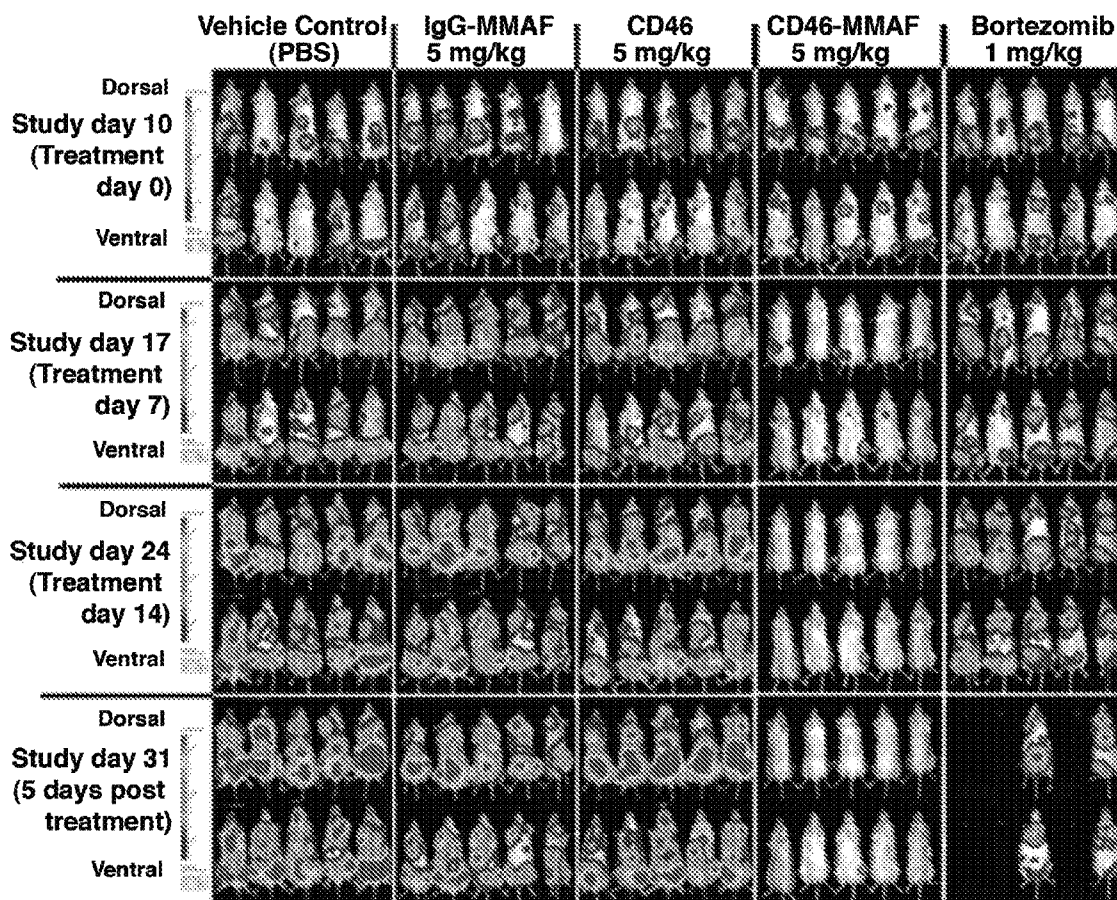
organ	type	Staining	organ	type	Staining
Lymph node	Normal		Ovary	Normal	
Lymph node	Normal		Ovary	Normal	
Lymph node	Normal		Ovary	Normal	
Skeletal muscle	Normal		Pancreas	Normal	
Skeletal muscle	Normal		Pancreas	Normal	
Skeletal muscle	Normal		Pancreas	Normal	
Prostate	Normal		Salivary gland	Normal	
Prostate	Normal		Salivary gland	Normal	
Prostate	Normal		Salivary gland	Normal	
Kidney	Normal		Pituitary gland	Normal	
Kidney	Normal		Pituitary gland	Normal	
Kidney	Normal		Pituitary gland	Normal	
Liver	Normal		Placenta	Normal	
Liver	Normal		Placenta	Normal	
Liver	Normal		Placenta	Normal	
Lung	Normal		Prostate	Normal	
Lung	Normal		Prostate	Normal	
Lung	Normal		Prostate	Normal	
Stomach	Normal		Skin	Normal	
Stomach	Normal		Skin	Normal	
Stomach	Normal		Skin	Normal	
Esophagus	Normal		Spinal cord	Normal	
Esophagus	Normal		Spinal cord	Normal	
Esophagus	Normal		Spinal cord	Normal	
Heart	Normal		Spleen	Normal	
Heart	Normal		Spleen	Normal	
Heart	Normal		Spleen	Normal	
Colon	Normal		Skeletal muscle	Normal	
Colon	Normal		Skeletal muscle	Normal	
Colon	Normal		Skeletal muscle	Normal	
Small intestine	Normal		Testis	Normal	
Small intestine	Normal		Testis	Normal	
Small intestine	Normal		Testis	Normal	
Peripheral nerve	Normal		Thymus	Normal	
Peripheral nerve	Normal		Thymus	Normal	
Peripheral nerve	Normal		Thymus	Normal	
Smooth muscle	Normal		Thyroid gland	Normal	
Smooth muscle	Normal		Thyroid gland	Normal	
Smooth muscle	Normal		Thyroid gland	Normal	
Cerebellum	Normal		Ureter	Normal	
Cerebellum	Normal		Ureter	Normal	
Cerebellum	Normal		Ureter	Normal	
cerebrum	Normal		Uterine cervix	Normal	
cerebrum	Normal		Uterine cervix	Normal	
cerebrum	Normal		Uterine cervix	Normal	

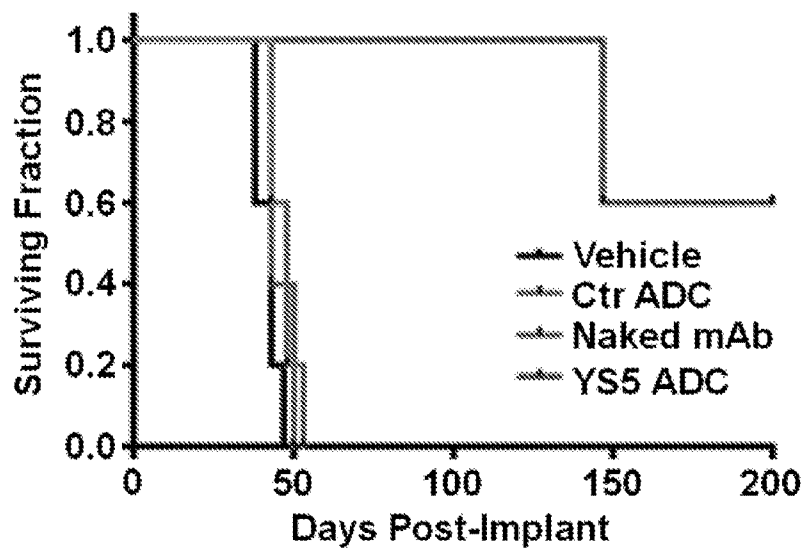
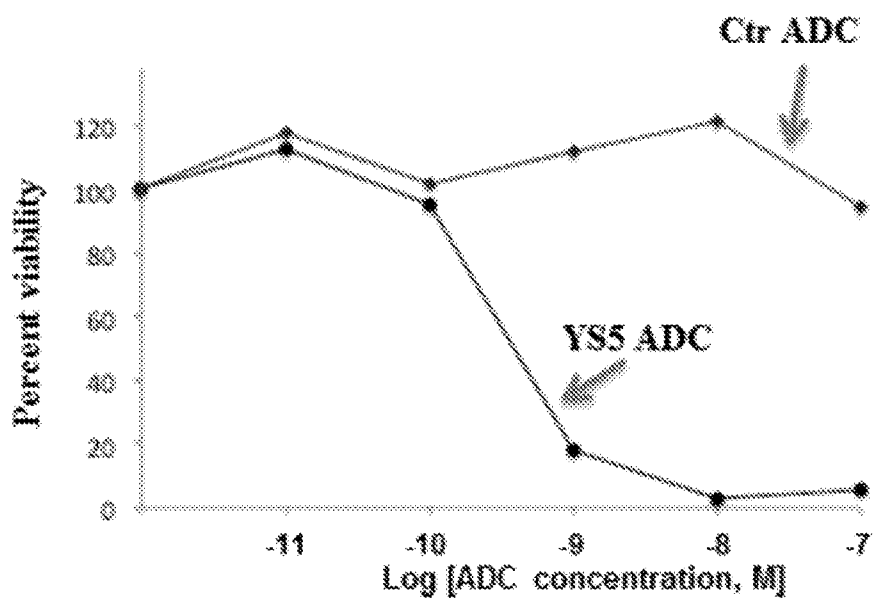
Fig. 10

12/34**Fig. 11****Fig. 12**

13/34**Fig. 13****Fig. 14**

14/34**Fig. 15**

15/34**Fig. 16****Fig. 17**

16/34**Fig. 18****Fig. 19**

17/34

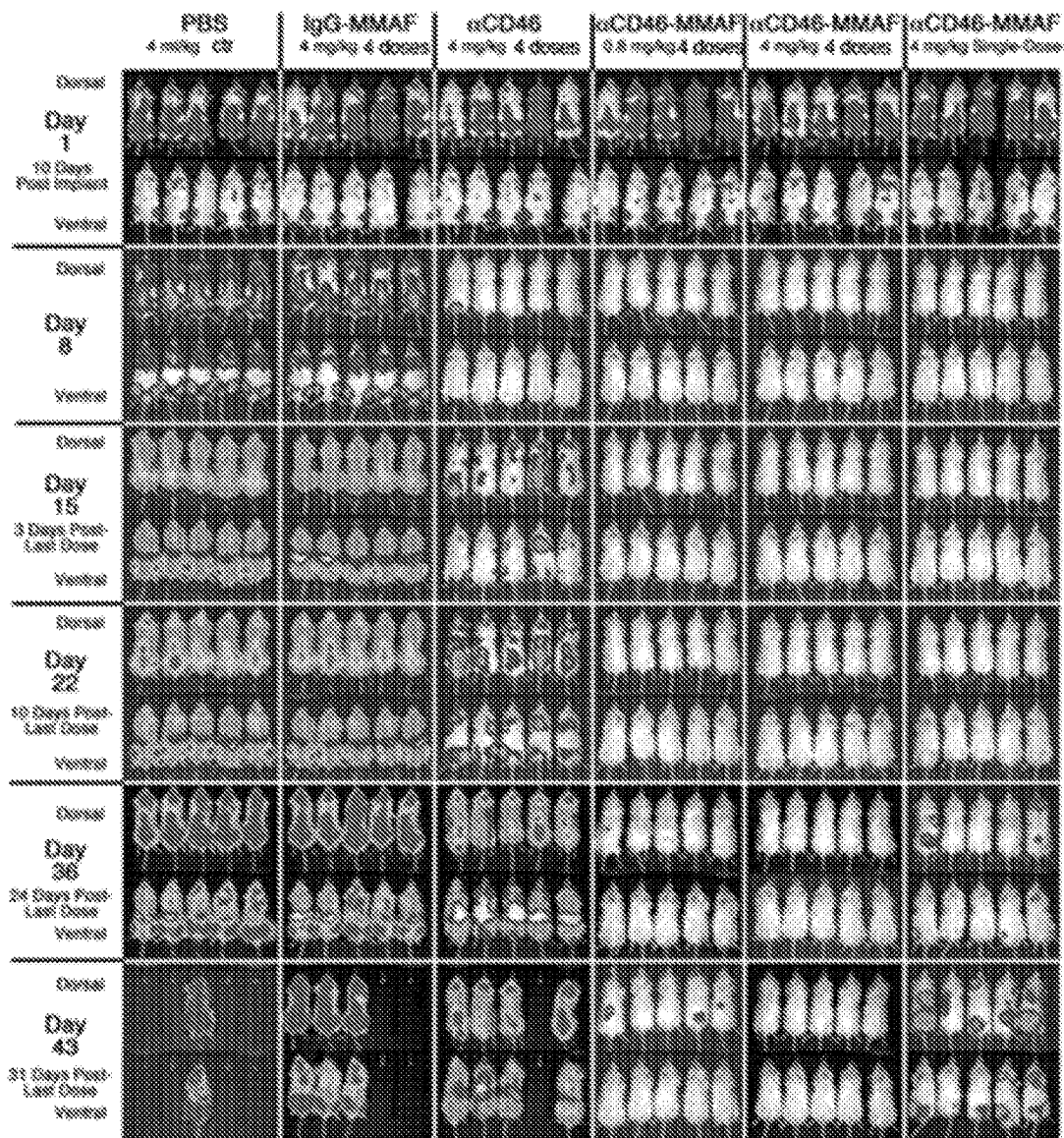
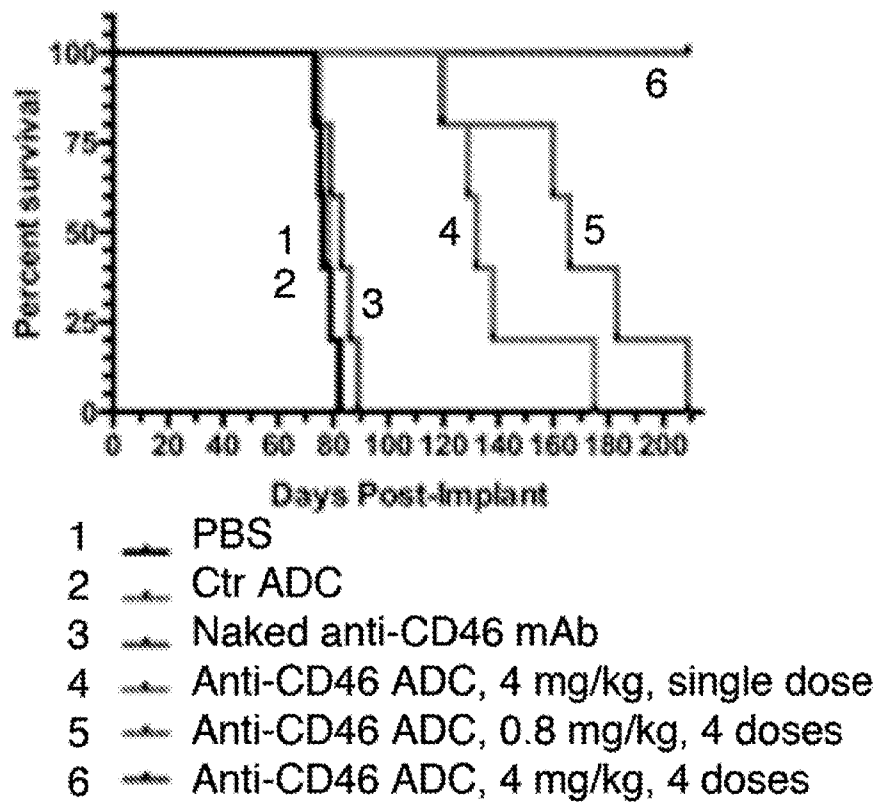
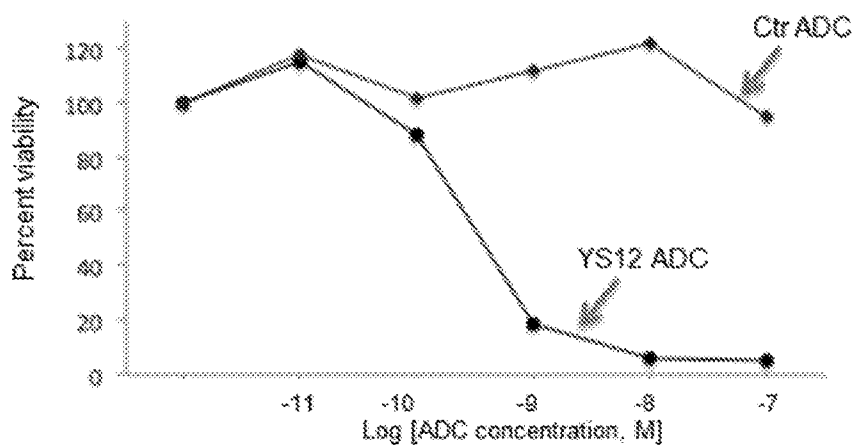
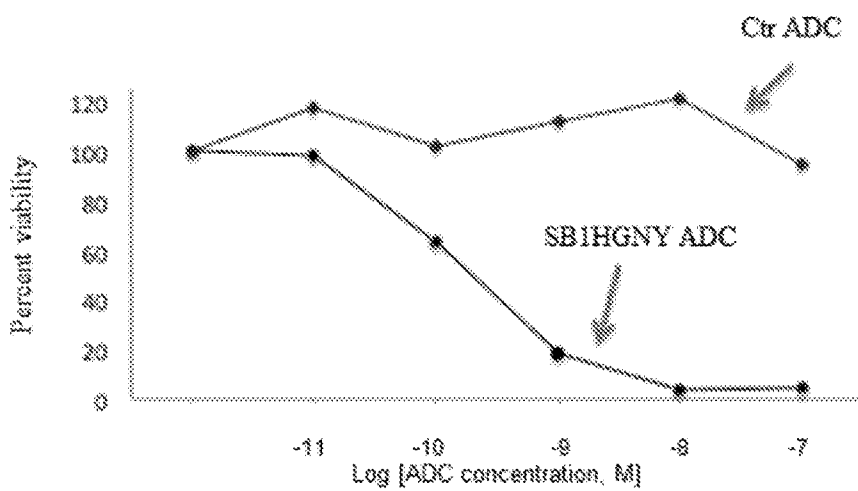
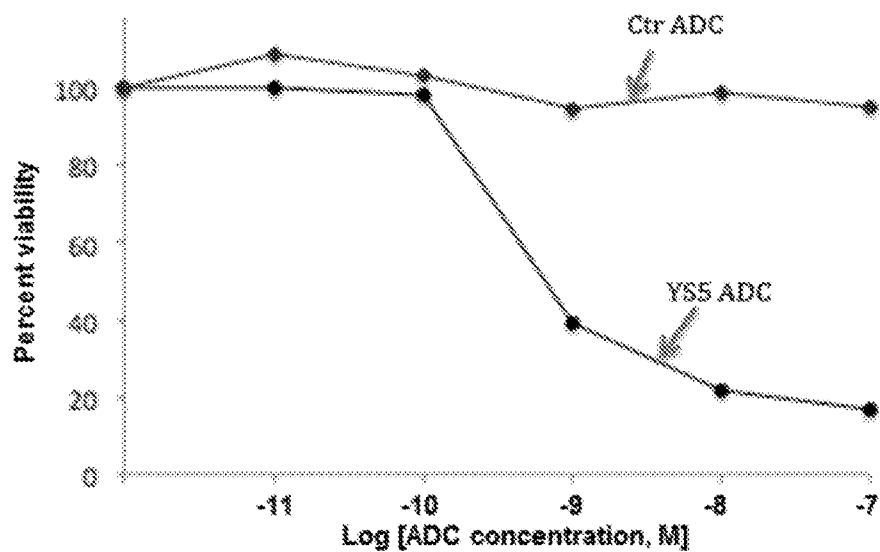
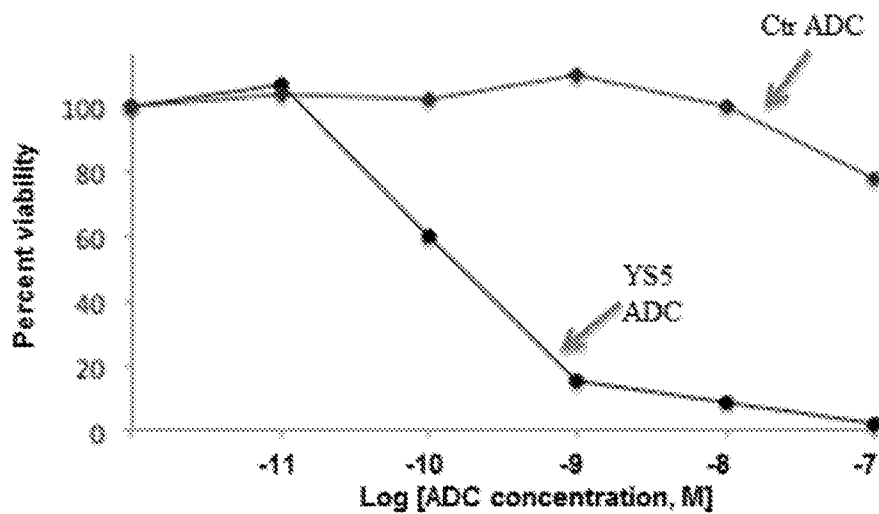
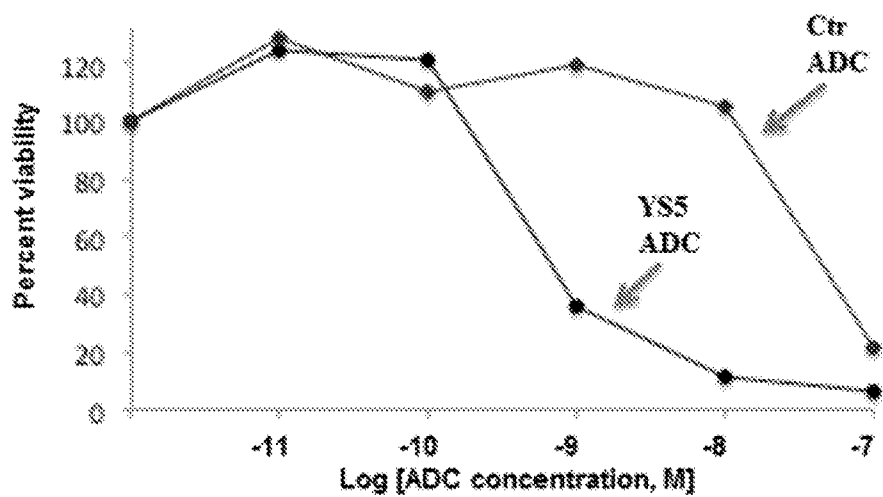
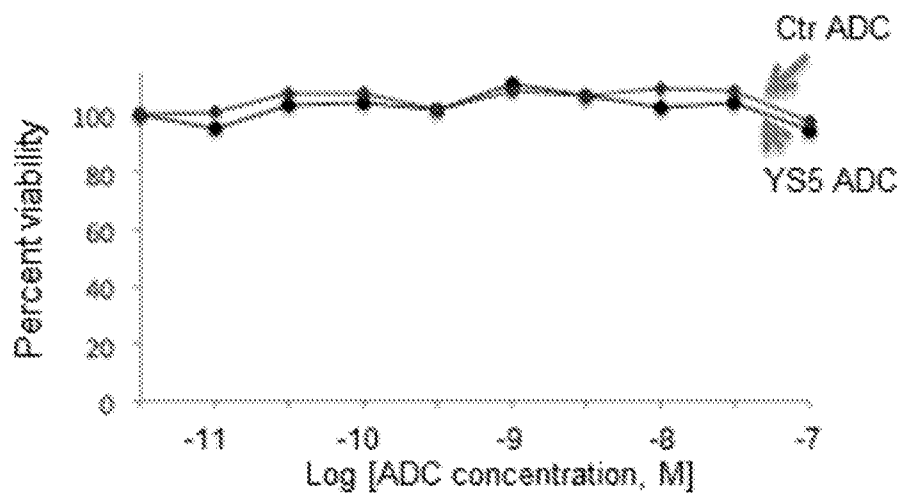


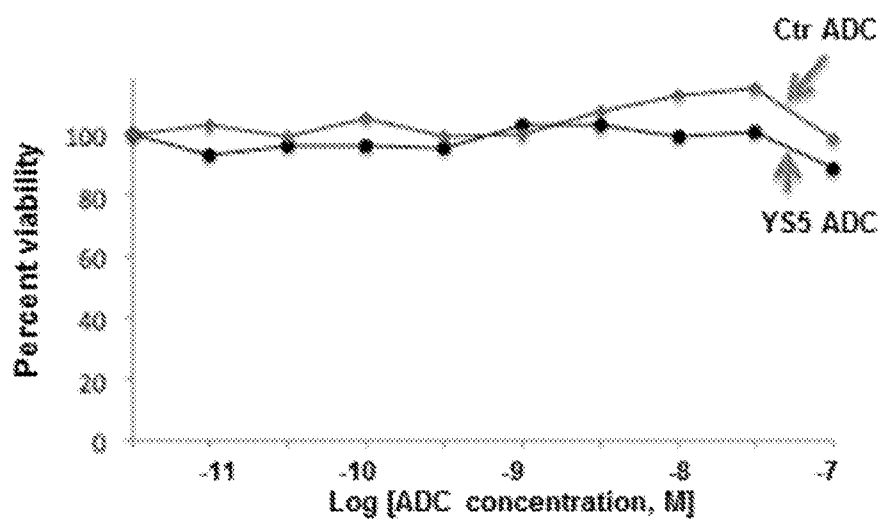
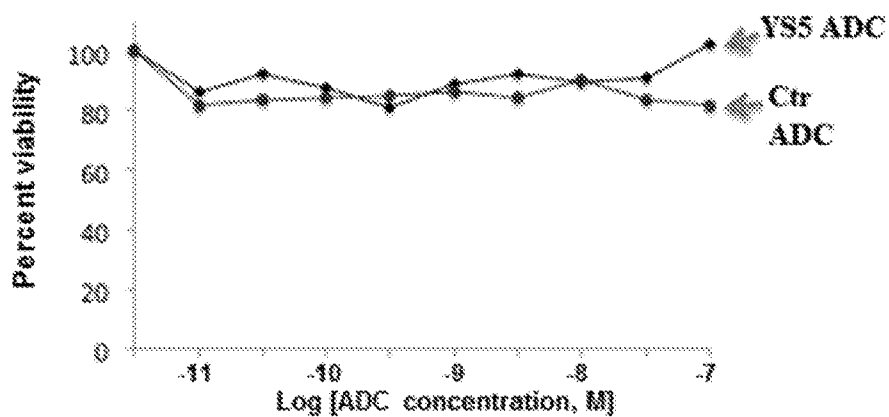
Fig. 20

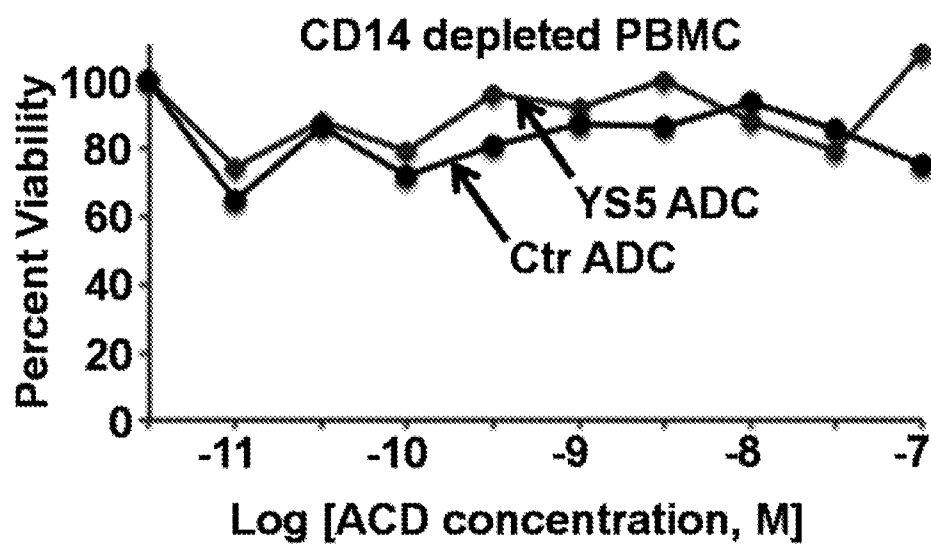
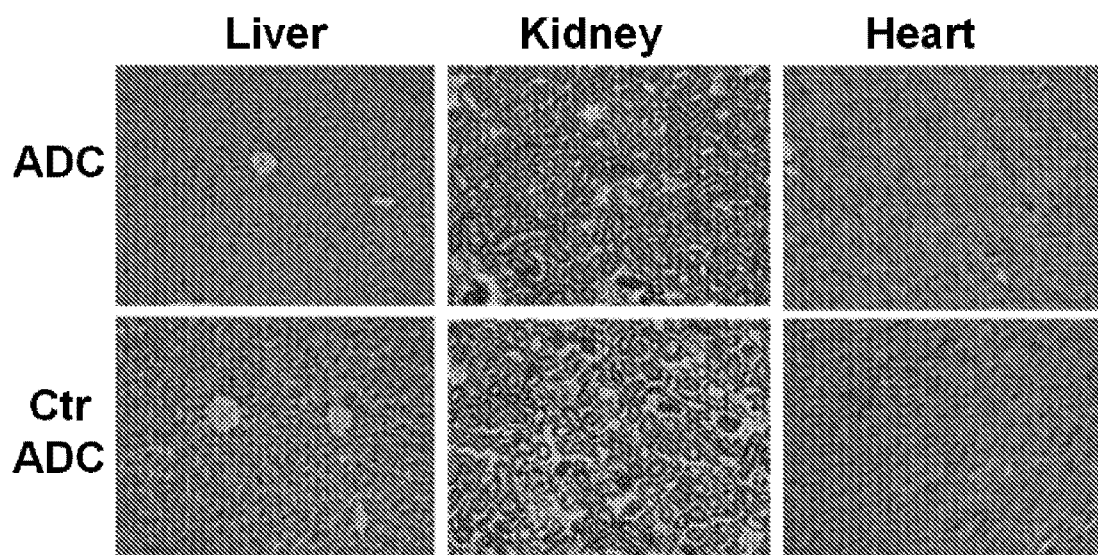
18/34**Fig. 21**

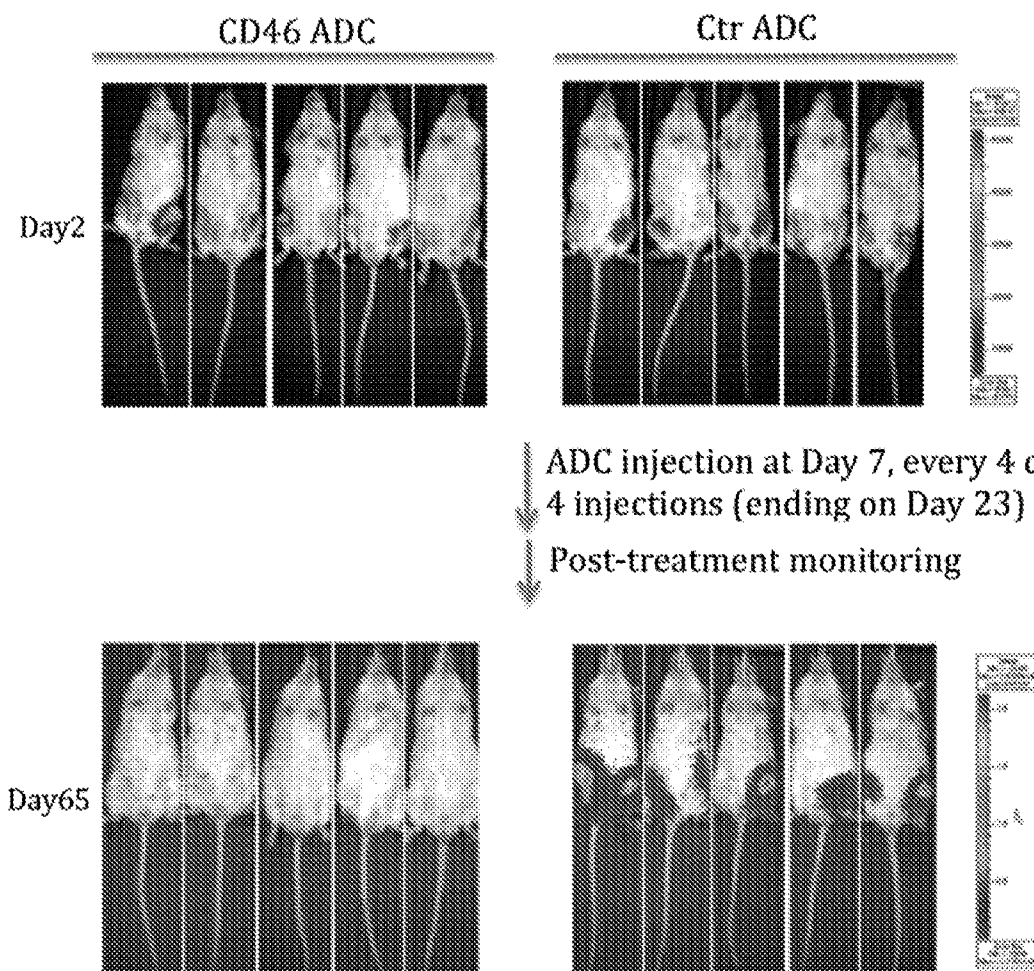
19/34**Fig. 22****Fig. 23**

20/34**Fig. 24****Fig. 25**

21/34**Fig. 26****Fig. 27**

22/34**Fig. 28****Fig. 29**

23/34**Fig. 30****Fig. 31**

24/34**Fig. 32**

25/34

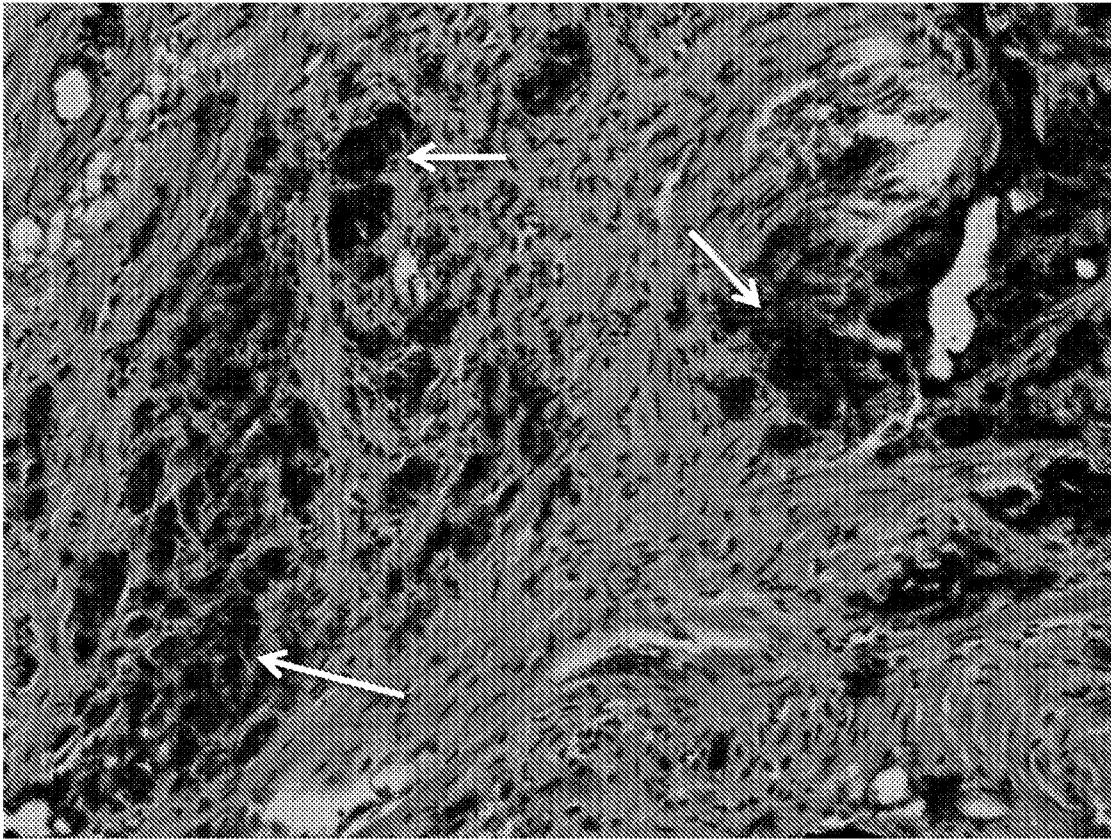
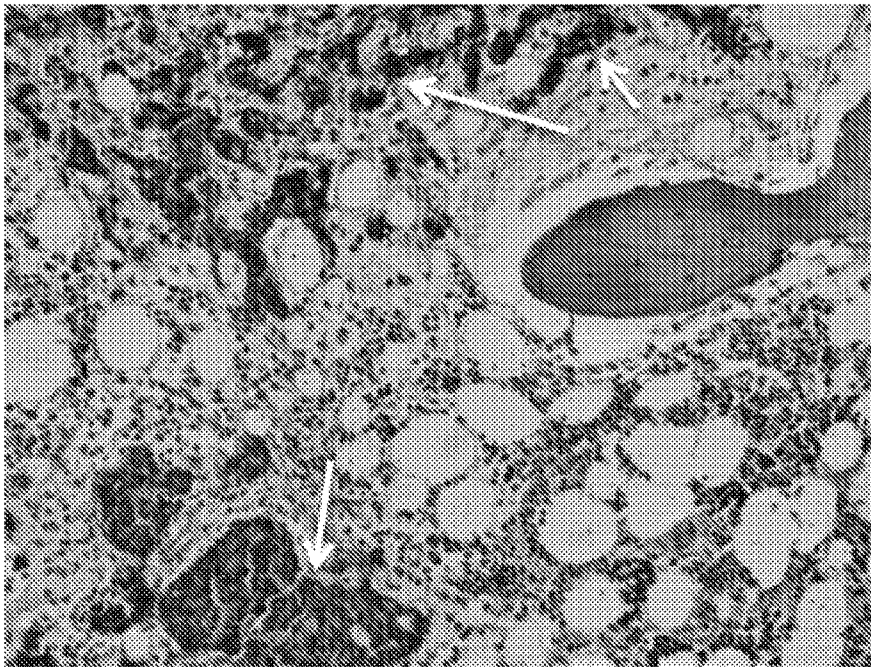
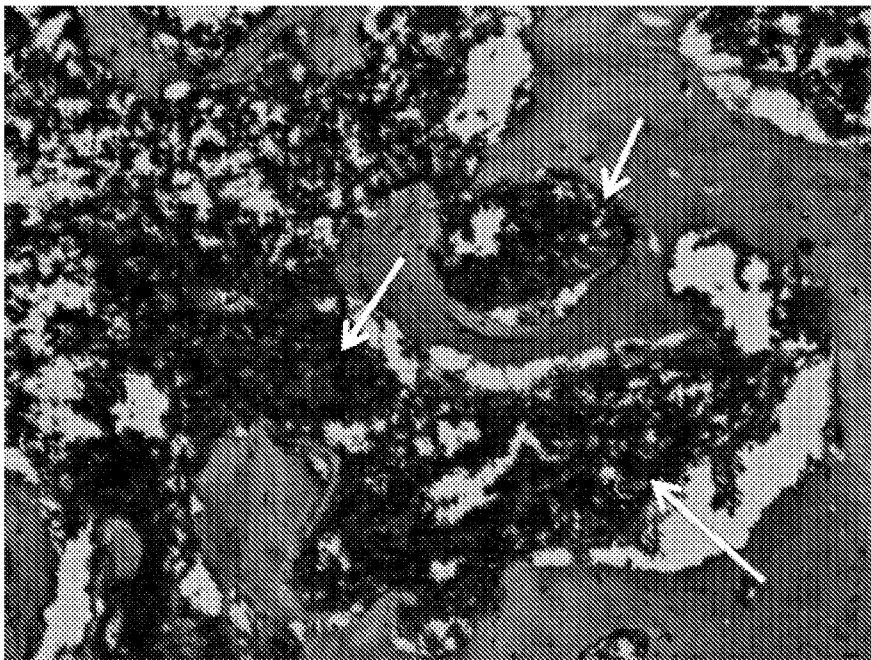


Fig. 33

26/34



Case #1



Case #2

Fig. 34

27/34

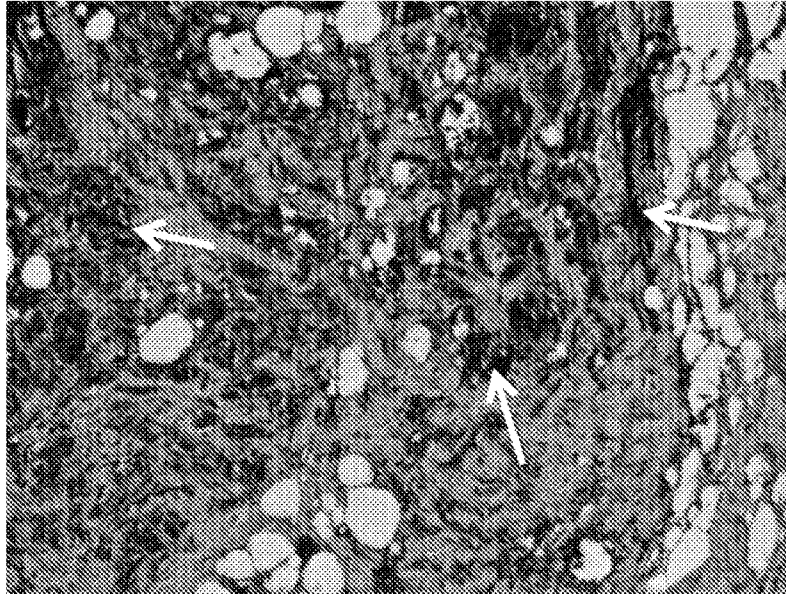


Fig. 35

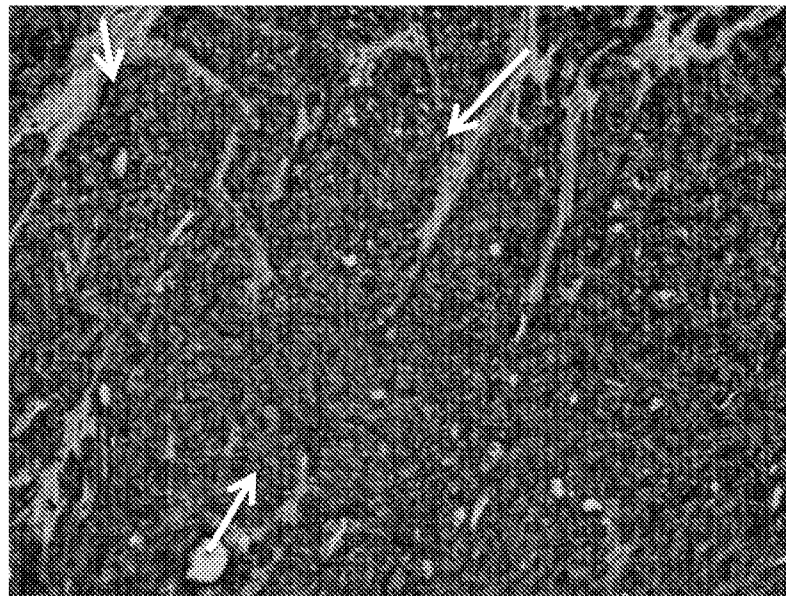
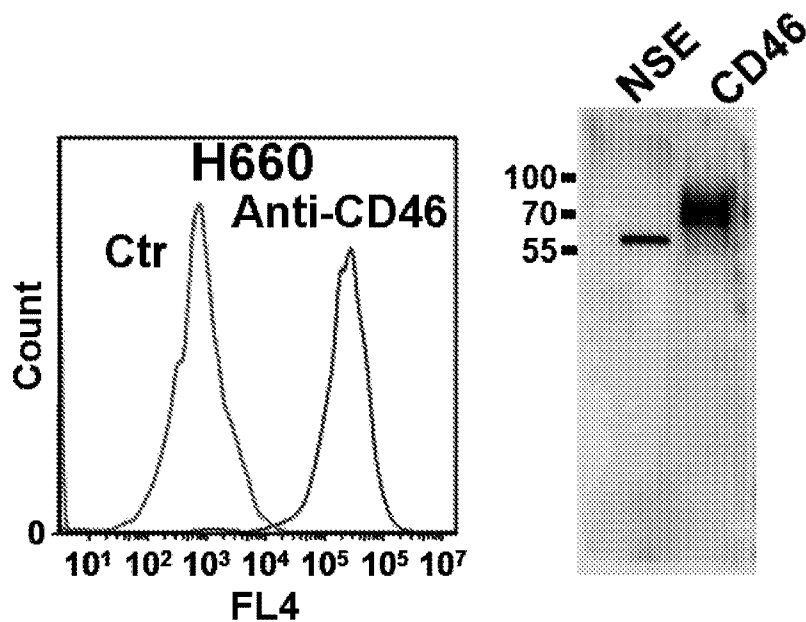
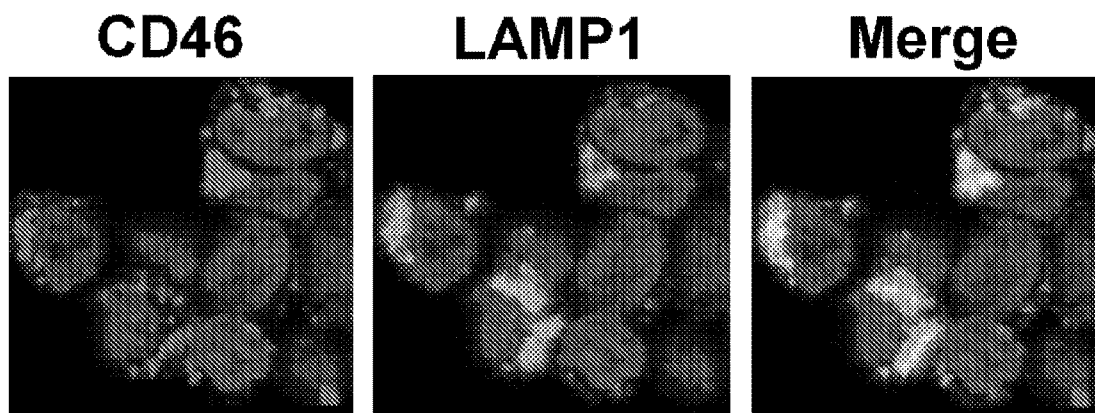
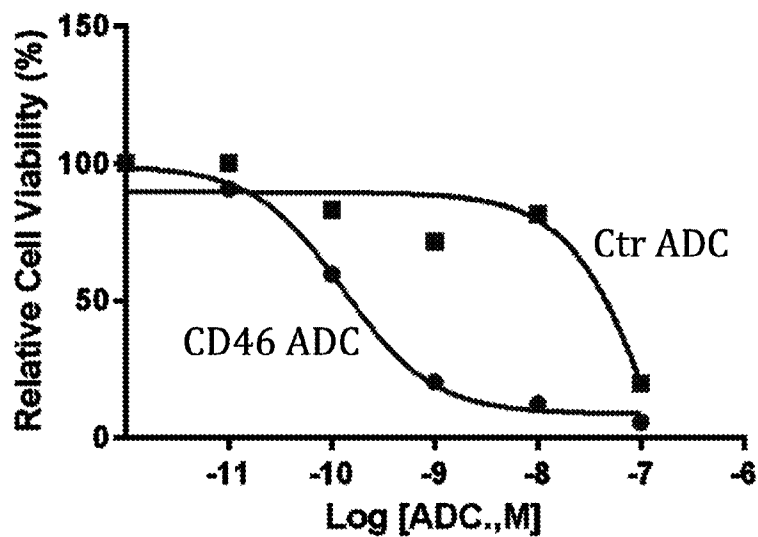
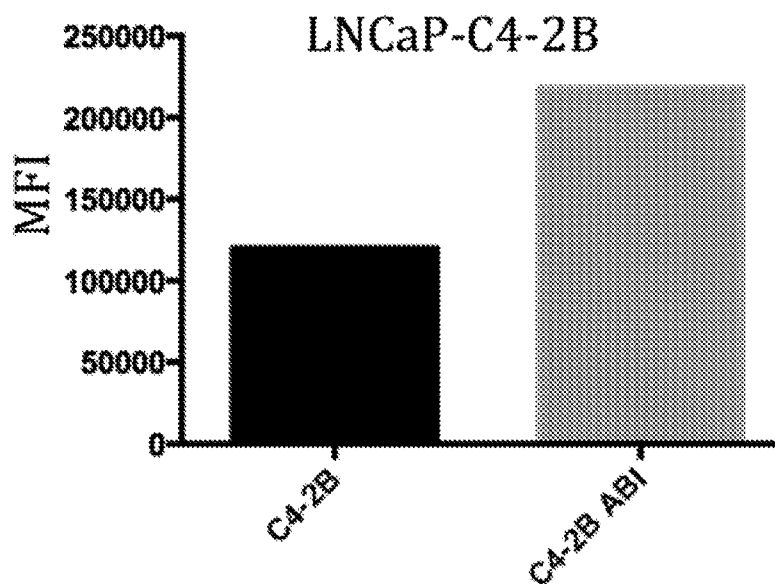


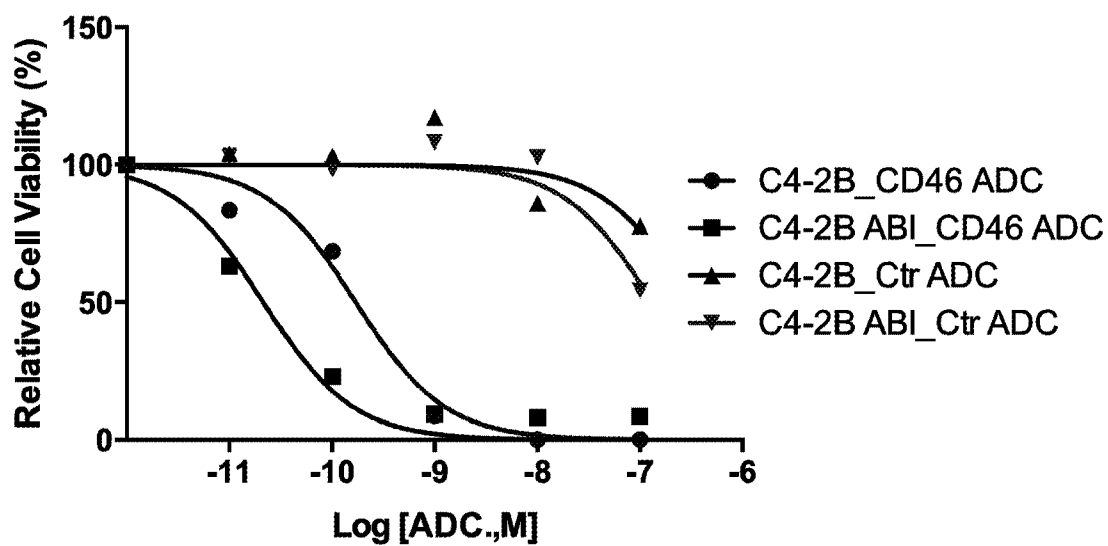
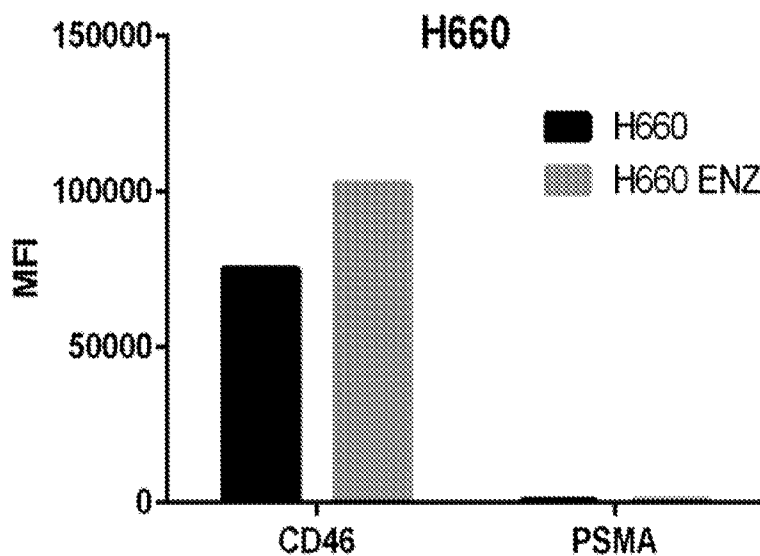
Fig. 36

28/34**Fig. 37****Internalization and lysosomal trafficking****Fig. 38**

29/34

CD46 ADC kills neuroendocrine prostate cancer cells

**Fig. 39****Fig. 40**

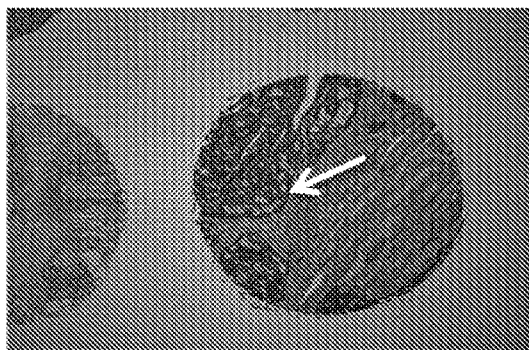
30/34**Fig. 41****Fig. 42**

31/34

**CD46 is highly overexpressed by both
primary and metastatic colorectal cancer**

Primary colorectal cancer

4x



20x

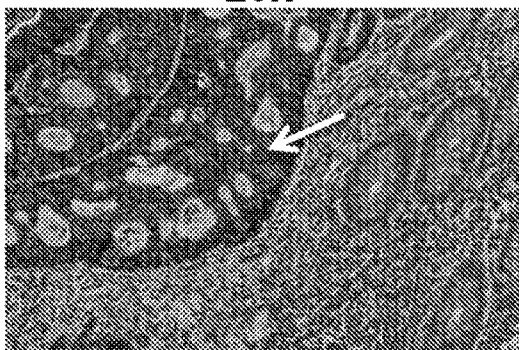
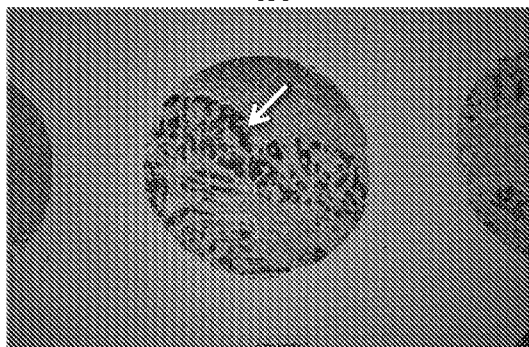


Fig. 43

Liver metastasis of colorectal cancer

4x



20x

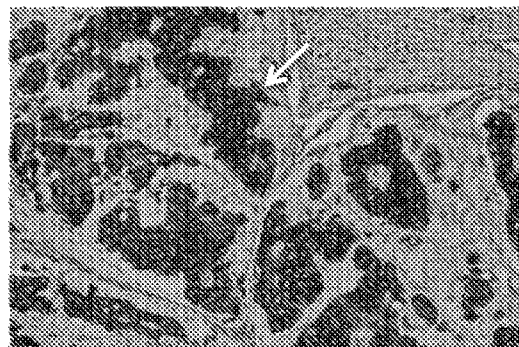
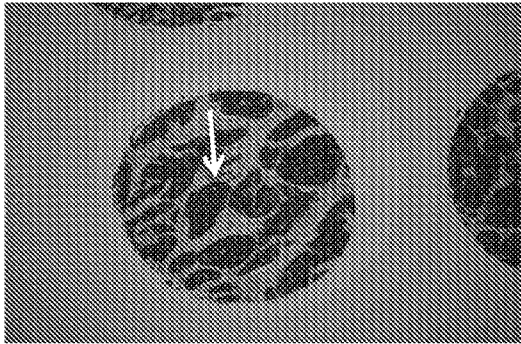
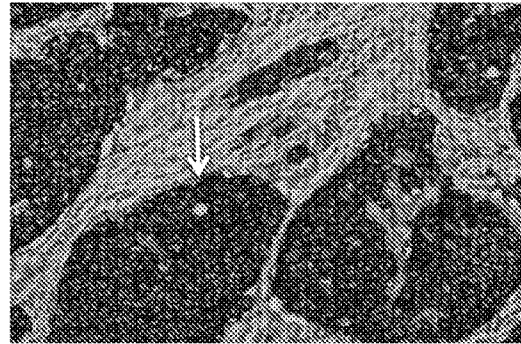
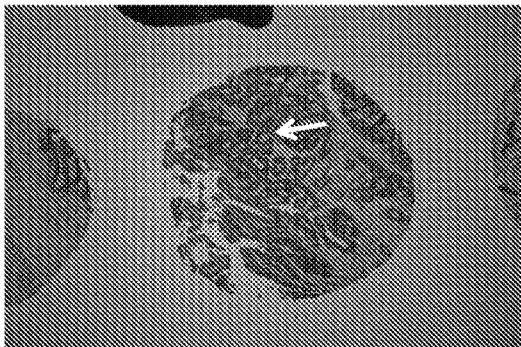
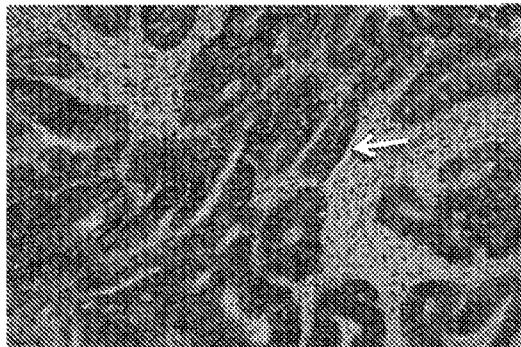


Fig. 44

32/34**Lymph node metastasis of colorectal cancer****4x****20x*****Fig. 45*****Bladder metastasis of colorectal cancer****4x****20x*****Fig. 46***

33/34

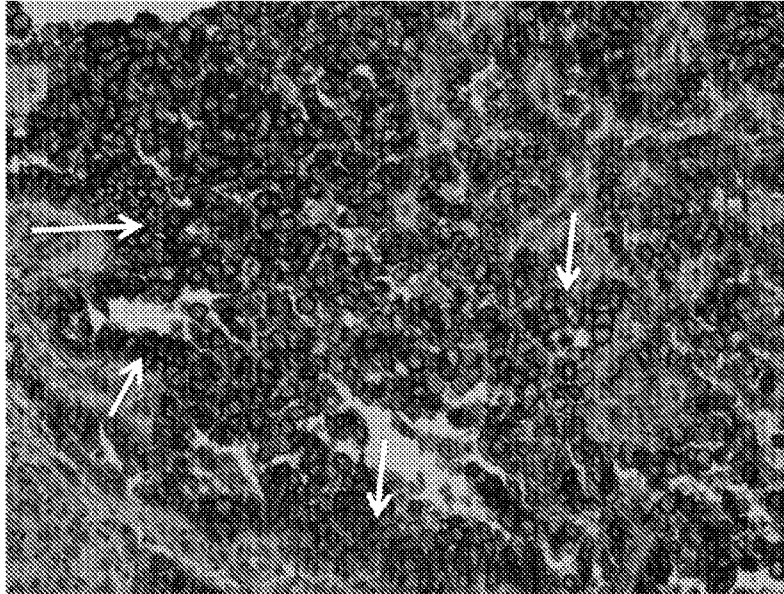


Fig. 47

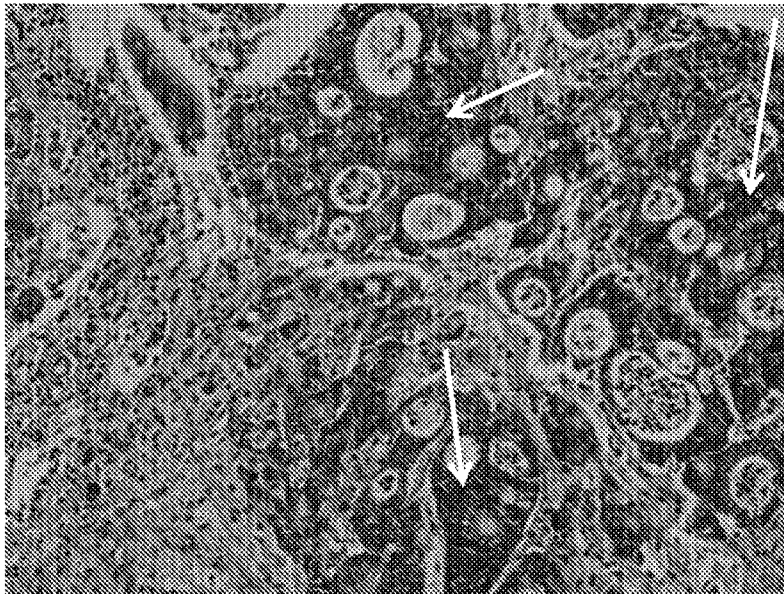


Fig. 48

34/34

CD46 is overexpressed by glioblastoma multiforme (GBM).

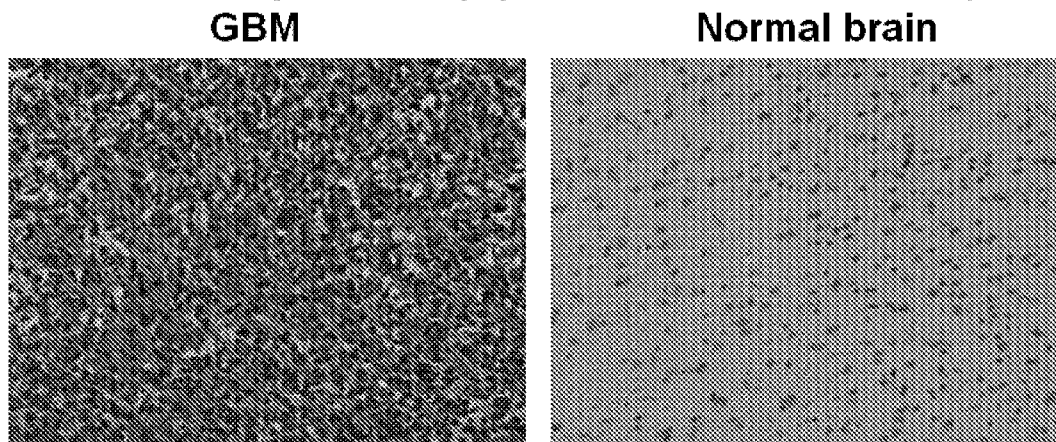


Fig. 49

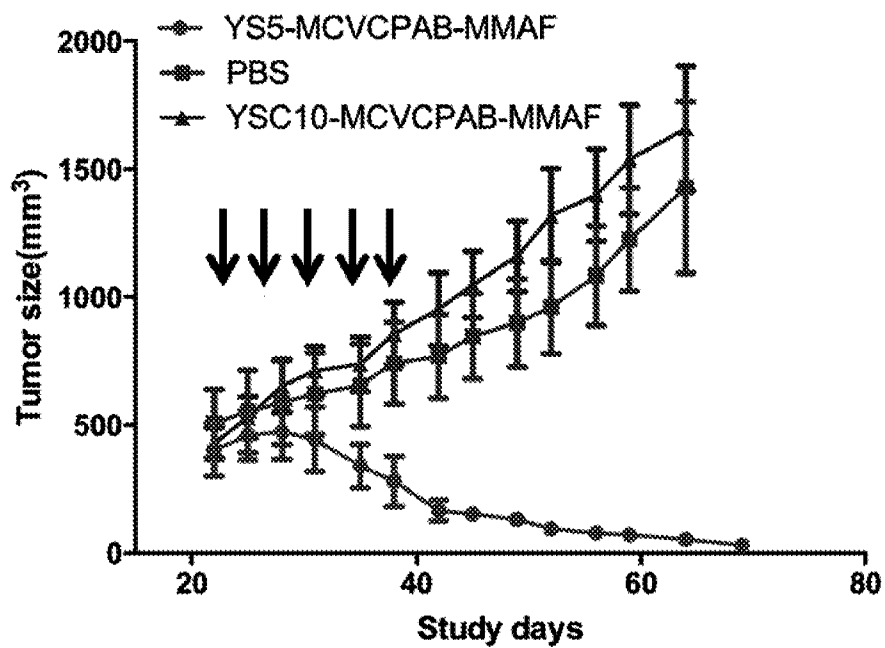


Fig. 50